

Operating Instructions

TR200



BAS-SVX19A-EN

BAS-SVX19A-EN



Table of Contents

Safety	3
High Voltage Warning	4
Before Commencing Repair Work	7
Special Conditions	7
IT Mains	7
Introduction	9
Introduction	9
Mechanical Installation	12
Before Starting	12
Mechanical Dimensions	14
Electrical Installation	18
How to Connect	18
Electrical Installation and Control Cables	19
Mains Wiring Overview	24
Motor Wiring Overview	31
DC Bus Connection	36
Brake Connection Option	37
Relay Connection	38
How to Test Motor and Direction of Rotation	43
How to Operate the Frequency Converter	49
How to Operate Graphical keypad	49
Tips and Tricks	57
How to Program the Frequency Converter	59
How to Program	59
Quick Menu Mode	59
Function Setups	68
Parameter Lists TR200	115



Default settings	115
0-** Operation and Display	116
1-** Load / Motor	118
2-** Brakes	119
3-** Reference / Ramps	120
4-** Limits / Warnings	122
5-** Digital In / Out	123
6-** Analog In / Out	125
8-** Communication and Options	127
11-** LonWorks	128
13-** Smart Logic Controller	129
14-** Special Functions	130
15-** FC Information	131
16-** Data Readouts	133
18-** Info & Readouts	135
20-** FC Closed Loop	136
21-** Ext. Closed Loop	137
22-** Application Functions	139
23-** Time Based Funtions	140
24-** Application Functions 2	141
Troubleshooting	142
Alarms and Warnings	
Alarms and Warnings	142
Fault Messages	146
Acoustic Noise or Vibration	153
Specifications	154
General Specifications	
Special Conditions	
Index	165



Safety

Warnings, Cautions and Notices

Note that warnings, cautions and notices appear at appropriate intervals throughout this manual. Warnings are provide to alert installing contractors to potential hazards that could result in personal injury or death. Cautions are designed to alert personnel to hazardous situations that could result in personal injury, while notices indicate a situation that could result in equipment or property-damage-only accidents.

Your personal safety and the proper operation of this machine depend upon the strict observance of these precautions.

Warnings, Cautions and Notices appear at appropriate sections throughout this literature. Read these carefully.

MARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. It could also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

NOTICE

Indicates a situation that could result in equipment or property-damage only accidents.

Note

Indicates something important to be noted by the reader.

★ Indicates default setting



High Voltage Warning



The voltage of the frequency converter is dangerous whenever it is connected to mains. Incorrect installation of the motor or frequency converter could result indeath, serious injury or damage to the equipment. Consequently, it is essential to comply with the instructions in this manual as well as local and national rules and safety regulations.

Safety Note



The voltage of the frequency converter is dangerous whenever connected to mains. Incorrect installation of the motor, frequency converter or fieldbus could result in death, serious personal injury or damage to the equipment. Consequently, the instructions in this manual, as well as national and local rules and safety regulations, must be complied with.

∆WARNING

Failure to follow instructions below could result in death or serious injury.

Safety Regulations

- The frequency converter must be disconnected from mains if repair work is to be carried out. Check that
 the mains supply has been disconnected and that the necessary time has passed before removing motor
 and mains plugs.
- 2. The [STOP/RESET] key on the keypad of the frequency converter does not disconnect the equipment from mains and is thus not to be used as a safety switch.
- Correct protective earthing of the equipment must be established, the user must be protected against supply voltage, and the motor must be protected against overload in accordance with applicable national and local regulations.
- 4. The earth leakage currents are higher than 3.5 mA.
- 5. Protection against motor overload is set by par.1-90 Motor Thermal Protection. If this function is desired, set par.1-90 Motor Thermal Protection to data value [ETR trip] (default value) or data value [ETR warning]. Note: The function is initialized at 1.16 x rated motor current and rated motor frequency. For the North American market: The ETR functions provide class 20 motor overload protection in accordance with NEC.
- Do not remove the plugs for the motor and mains supply while the frequency converter is connected to mains. Check that the mains supply has been disconnected and that the necessary time has passed before removing motor and mains plugs.
- 7. Please note that the frequency converter has more voltage inputs than L1, L2 and L3, when load sharing (linking of DC intermediate circuit) and external 24 Vdc have been installed. Check that all voltage inputs have been disconnected and that the necessary time has passed before commencing repair work.



Installation at high altitudes

^WARNING

Installation at high altitude:

380 - 500 V, enclosure A, B and C: At altitudes above 2 km (6,561 ft), please contact Trane regarding PELV/Class II. 380 - 500 V, enclosure D, E and F: At altitudes above 3 km (9,842 ft), please contact Trane regarding PELV/Class II. If the drive is to be installed over 2000m (6,561 ft) altitude, then the PELV specifications are not fulfilled anymore, i.e. the distances between components and critical parts become too small. To keep anyway the clearance for functional insulation, the risk for over-voltage must be reduced by means of external protective devices or kind of galvanic isolation. De-rating should also be taken into consideration, as cooling of the drive is not so effective at high altitude. Please contact Trane in such cases.

Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.

∆WARNING

Warning against Unintended Start

- The motor can be brought to a stop by means of digital commands, bus commands, references or a local stop, while the frequency converter is connected to mains. If personal safety considerations make it necessary to ensure that no unintended start occurs, these stop functions are not sufficient.
- 2. While parameters are being changed, the motor may start. Consequently, the stop key [STOP/RESET] must always be activated; following which data can be modified.
- 3. A motor that has been stopped may start if faults occur in the electronics of the frequency converter, or if a temporary overload or a fault in the supply mains or the motor connection ceases.

Consequently, disconnect all electric power, including remote disconnects before servicing. Follow proper lockout/ tagout procedures to ensure the power can not be inadvertently energized. Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.

∆WARNING

Touching the electrical parts could result in death or serious injury - even after the equipment has been disconnected from mains.

Also make sure that other voltage inputs have been disconnected, such as external 24 Vdc, load sharing (linkage of DC intermediate circuit), as well as the motor connection for kinetic back up. Refer to the Operating Instructions for further safety guidelines.

Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.

MARNING

The frequency converter DC link capacitors remain charged after power has been disconnected. To avoid an electrical shock hazard, disconnect the frequency converter from the mains before carrying out maintenance. Wait at least as follows before doing service on the frequency converter:

Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.



Voltage (V)	Min. Waiting Time (Minutes)						
	4	15	20	30	40		
200 - 240	1.1 - 3.7 kW	5.5 - 45 kW					
380 - 480	1.1 - 7.5 kW	11 - 90 kW	110 - 250 kW		315 - 1000 kW		
525-600	1.1 - 7.5 kW	11 - 90 kW					
525-690		11 - 90 kW	45 - 400 kW	450 - 1400 kW			
Be aware that	there may be high	voltage on the DC	link even when th	e LEDs are turned	off.		

Table 1. 1: Waiting Time



Before Commencing Repair Work

∆WARNING

Hazardous Voltage!

- 1. Disconnect the frequency converter from mains
- 2. Disconnect DC bus terminals 88 and 89
- 3. Wait at least the time mentioned in section General Warning above
- 4. Remove motor cable

Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.

Special Conditions

Electrical ratings:

The rating indicated on the nameplate of the frequency converter is based on a typical 3-phase mains power supply, within the specified voltage, current and temperature range, which is expected to be used in most applications.

The frequency converters also support other special applications, which affect the electrical ratings of the frequency converter.

Special conditions which affect the electrical ratings might be:

- Single phase applications
- · High temperature applications which require de-rating of the electrical ratings
- Marine applications with more severe environmental conditions.

Other applications might also affect the electrical ratings.

Consult the relevant sections in this manual and in the for information about the electrical ratings.

Installation requirements:

The overall electrical safety of the frequency converter requires special installation considerations regarding:

- Fuses and circuit breakers for over-current and short-circuit protection
- Selection of power cables (mains, motor, brake, loadsharing and relay)
- Grid configuration (grounded delta transformer leg, IT,TN, etc.)
- Safety of low-voltage ports (PELV conditions).

Consult the relevant clauses in these instructions and in the for information about the installation requirements.

IT Mains

^WARNING

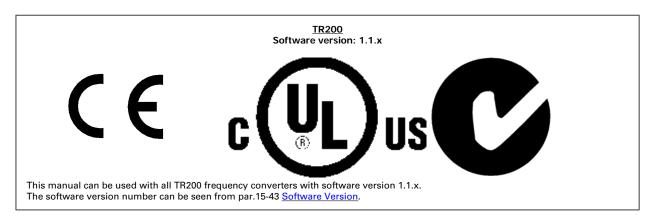
Do not connect frequency converters with RFI-filters to mains supplies with a voltage between phase and earth of more than 440 V for 400 V converters and 760 V for 690 V converters.

For 400 V IT mains and delta earth (grounded leg), mains voltage may exceed 440 V between phase and earth. For 690 V IT mains and delta earth (grounded leg), mains voltage may exceed 760 V between phase and earth. Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.

Par.14-50 RFI Filter can be used to disconnect the internal RFI capacitors from the RFI filter to ground.



Software Version and Approvals: TR200



Disposal Instruction



Equipment containing electrical components must not be disposed of together with domestic waste.

It must be separately collected with electrical and electronic waste according to local and currently valid legislation.



Introduction

Introduction

Available Literature for TR200

- Operating Instructions provide the necessary information for getting the drive up and running.
- Operating Instructions TR200 High Power
- Design Guide entails all technical information about the drive and customer design and applications.
- Programming Guide provides information on how to program and includes complete parameter descriptions.

x = Revision numberyy = Language code

Trane technical literature is available in print from your local Trane Sales Office or online at: www.trane.com/vfd

Abbreviations and Standards

Abbreviations:	Terms:	SI-units:	I-P units:
а	Acceleration	m/s ²	ft/s ²
AWG	American wire gauge		
Auto Tune	Automatic Motor Tuning		
°C	Celsius		
1	Current	А	Amp
ILIM	Current limit		
Joule	Energy	J = N⋅m	ft-lb, Btu
°F	Fahrenheit		
f	Frequency	Hz	Hz
kHz	Kilohertz	kHz	kHz
keypad	Local Control Panel		
mA	Milliampere		
ms	Millisecond		
min	Minute		
	Control Tool		
M-TYPE	Motor Type Dependent		
Nm	Newton Metres		in-lbs
IM,N	Nominal motor current		
fM,N	Nominal motor frequency		
PM,N	Nominal motor power		
U _{M,N}	Nominal motor voltage		
par.	Parameter		
PELV	Protective Extra Low Voltage		
Watt	Power	W	Btu/hr, hp
Pascal	Pressure	$Pa = N/m^2$	psi, psf, ft of water
I _{INV}	Rated Inverter Output Current		
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute		
SR	Size Related		
Т	Temperature	С	F
t	Time	S	s,hr
TLIM	Torque limit		
U	Voltage	V	V

Table 2. 1: Abbreviation and standards table .

Frequency Converter Identification

Below is an example of an identification label. This label is situated on the frequency converter and shows the type and options fitted to the unit. See below for details of how to read the Type code string (T/C).



Illustration 2. 1: This example shows an identification label.

Note Please have T/C (type code) number and serial number ready before contacting Trane.



Type Code String Low and Medium Power



Description	Pos	Possible choice
Product group & FC Series	1-6	TR-200
Power rating	8-10	1.1- 1200 kW (P1K1 - P1M2)
Number of phases	11	Three phases (T)
Mains voltage	11-12	T 2: 200-240 VAC
wains voitage	11-12	T 4: 380-480 VAC
Enclosure	13-15	E20: IP20 E21: IP 21/NEMA Type 1 E55: IP 55/NEMA Type 12 E66: IP66 P21: IP21/NEMA Type 1 w/backplate P55: IP55/NEMA Type 12 w/backplate
RFI filter	16-17	H1: RFI filter class A1/B H2: RFI filter class A2 H3: RFI filter class A1/B (reduced cable length) Hx: No RFI filter
Brake	18	X: No brake chopper included B: Brake chopper included
Display	19	G: Graphical Local Control Panel (keypad) X: No Local Control Panel
Coating PCB	20	X. No coated PCB C: Coated PCB
Mains option	21	X: No Mains disconnect switch and Load Sharing 1: With Mains disconnect switch (IP55 only) 8: Mains disconnect and Load Sharing D: Load Sharing See Chapter 8 for max. cable sizes.
Adaptation	22	X: Standard 0: European metric thread in cable entries.
Adaptation	23	Reserved
Software release	24-27	Actual software
Software language	28	
A options	29-30	AX: No options A4: MCA 104 DeviceNet AG: MCA 115 Lonworks AJ: MCA 116 BACnet gateway
B options	31-32	BX: No option BK: MCB 101 General purpose I/O option BP: MCB 105 Relay option
C0 options MCO	33-34	CX: No options
C1 options	35	X: No options
C option software	36-37	XX: Standard software
D options	38-39	DX: No option D0: DC back-up

Table 2. 2: Type code description.



Mechanical Installation

Before Starting

Checklist

When unpacking the frequency converter, ensure that the unit is undamaged and complete. Use the following table to identify the packaging:

Enclosure type:	A2 (IP 20-21)	A3 (IP 20-21)	A5 (IP 55-66)	B1/B3 (IP 20-21-55-66)	B2/B4 (IP 20-21-55-66)	C1/C3 (IP 20-21-55-66)	C2*/C4 (IP 20-21-55-66)	
		15084395.10						
Unit size (k\	N):							
200 240 \/	1122	2027	1127	5.5-11/	15/	18.5-30/	37-45/	
200-240 V	1.1-2.2	3.0-3.7	1.1-3.7	5.5-11	15-18.5	22-30	37-45	
200 400 \/	1140		1175	11-18.5/	22-30/	37-55/	75-90/	
380-480 V	1.1-4.0	5.5-7.5	1.1-7.5	11-18.5	22-37	45-55	75-90	
			1.1-7.5					

Table 3. 1: Unpacking table

Please note that a selection of screwdrivers (phillips or cross-thread screwdriver and torx), a side-cutter, drill and knife is also recommended to have handy for unpacking and mounting the frequency converter. The packaging for these enclosures contains, as shown: Accessories bag(s), documentation and the unit. Depending on options fitted there may be one or two bags and one or more booklets.

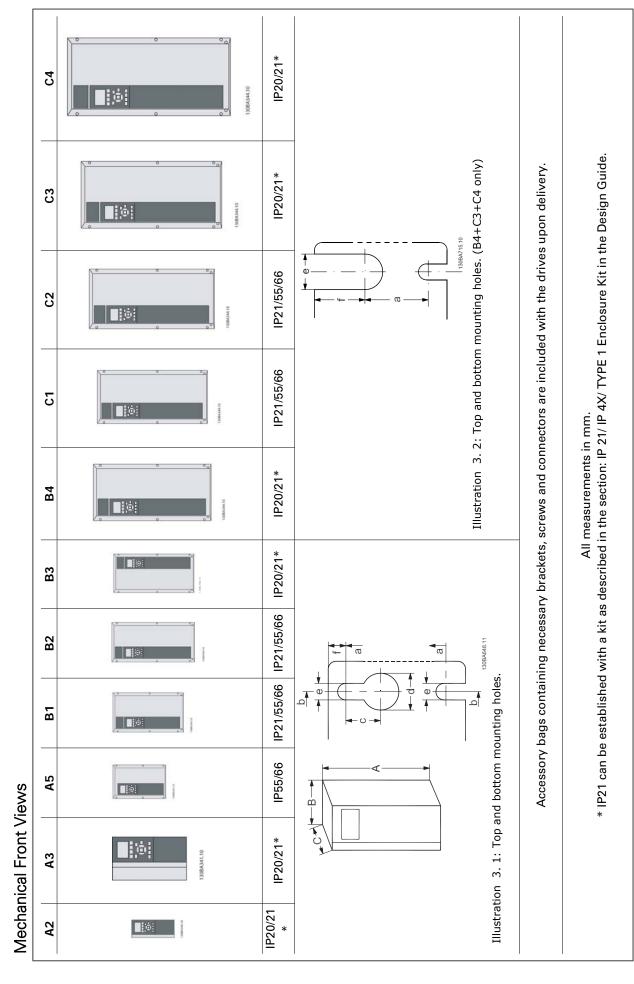


Table 3. 2: Front Views

	Dimensions
	⋍
	O
•	÷
	ഗ
	⊂
	ᅑ
	w
	$\overline{}$
	⊂
	=
1	⊇
_	_
	Mechanical

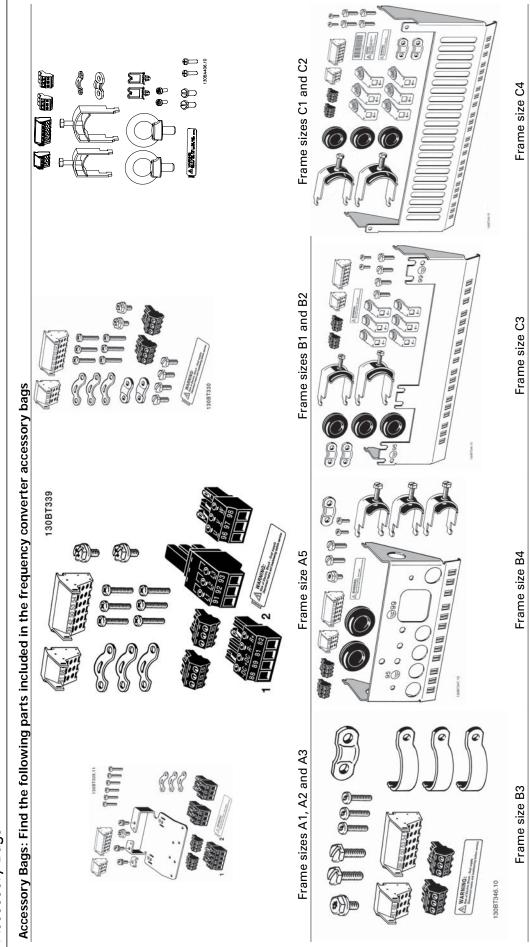
				Mechar	Mechanical dimensions	ensions								
Frame size (kW):		A2	2	A	A3	A5	B1	B2	B3	B4	C1	C2	C3	C4
200-240 V		1.1-2.2	.2.2	3.0-3.7	.3.7	1.1-3.7	5.5-11	15	5.5-11	15-18.5	18.5-30	37-45	22-30	37-45
380-480 V		1.1-4.0	4.0	5.5-7.5	.7.5	1.1-7.5	11-18.5	22-30	11-18.5	22-37	37-55	75-90	45-55	75-90
							21/	21/			21/	21/55/66		
₾		20	21	20	21	99/55	99/99	22/66	20	20		00/00 /1 2 Type	20	20
NEMA		Chassis	Type 1	Chassis	Type 1	Type 12	Type	Type	Chassis	Chassis	Type	1/12	Chassis	Chassis
							1/12	1/12			1/12			
Height (mm)							•							
Enclosure	**A	246	372	246	372	420	480	650	350	460	089	770	490	009
with de-coupling plate	A2	374	-	374	-	-	-	-	419	262	-	-	029	800
Back plate	A1	268	375	268	375	420	480	650	399	520	089	770	220	099
Distance between mount. holes	В	257	350	257	320	402	454	624	380	495	648	739	521	631
Width (mm)														
Enclosure	m	06	06	130	130	242	242	242	165	231	308	370	308	370
With one Coption	В	130	130	170	170	242	242	242	205	231	308	370	308	370
Back plate	В	90	90	130	130	242	242	242	165	231	308	370	308	370
Distance between mount. holes	q	70	70	110	110	215	210	210	140	200	272	334	270	330
Depth (mm)														
Without option A/B	2	205	205	205	205	200	260	260	248	242	310	335	333	333
With option A/B	ڻ	220	220	220	220	200	260	260	262	242	310	335	333	333
Screw holes (mm)														
	ပ	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.2	12	12	8	ı	12	12	ı	ı
Diameter ø	р	7	1	7	7	12	19	19	12	1	19	19		1
Diameter ø	Ф	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	6.5	တ	6	8.9	8.5	9.0	9.0	8.5	8.5
	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	7.9	15	9.8	9.8	17	17
Max weight		4.9	5.3	9.9	7.0	14	23	27	12	23.5	45	65	35	50
(Kg)				-										

* Depth of enclosure will vary with different options installed.

** The free space requirements are above and below the bare enclosure height measurement A. See section 3.2.3 for further information.

Table 3. 3: Dimensions

Accessory Bags



1 + 2 only available in units with brake chopper. For DC link connection (Load sharing) the connector 1 can be ordered separately (Code no. 130B1064) An eight pole connector is included in accessory bag for TR200 without Safe Stop.



Mechanical Mounting

All IP20 enclosure sizes as well as IP21/ IP55 enclosure sizes except A2 and A3 allow side-by-side installation.

If the IP 21 Enclosure kit (130B1122 or 130B1123) is used on enclosure A2 or A3, there must be a clearance between the drives of min. 50 mm.

For optimal cooling conditions allow a free air passage above and below the frequency converter. See table below.

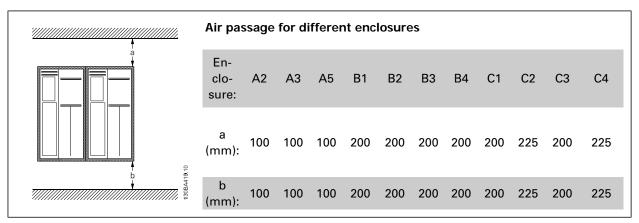


Table 3. 4: Clearance

- 1. Drill holes in accordance with the measurements given.
- 2. You must provide screws suitable for the surface on which you want to mount the frequency converter. Retighten all four screws.

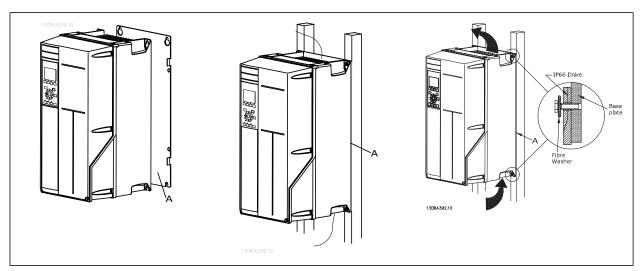


Table 3. 5: Mounting frame sizes A5, B1, B2, B3, B4, C1, C2, C3 and C4 on a non-solid back wall, the drive must be provided with a back plate A due to insufficient cooling air over the heat sink.

With heavier drives (B4, C3, C4) use a lift. First wall-mount the 2 lower bolts - then lift the drive onto the lower bolts - finally fasten the drive against the wall with the 2 top bolts.

Safety Requirements of Mechanical Installation

≜WARNING

Pay attention to the requirements that apply to integration and field mounting kit. Observe the information in the list to avoid serious injury or equipment damage, especially when installing large units.

The frequency converter is cooled by means of air circulation.

NOTICE

To protect the unit from overheating, it must be ensured that the ambient temperature *does not exceed the maximum temperature stated for the frequency converter* and that the 24-hour average temperature *is not exceeded*. Locate the maximum temperature and 24-hour average in the paragraph *Derating for Ambient Temperature*.

If the ambient temperature is in the range of 45 °C - 55 °C, derating of the frequency converter will become relevant, see *Derating for Ambient Temperature*.

The service life of the frequency converter is reduced if derating for ambient temperature is not taken into account.

Field Mounting

For field mounting the IP 21/IP 4X top/TYPE 1 kits or IP 54/55 units are recommended.



Electrical Installation

How to Connect

Cables General

Note For the TR200 High Power series mains and motor connections, please see TR200 High Power Operating Instructions MG.12.KX.YY.

NOTICE

Cables General

All cabling must comply with national and local regulations on cable cross-sections and ambient temperature. Copper (60/75 °C) conductors are recommended.

Details of terminal tightening torques.

		Power (kW)				Torque	e (Nm)		
En- clo- sure	200-240 V	380-480 V		Mains	Motor	DC con- nection	Brake	Earth	Relay
A2	1.1 - 3.0	1.1 - 4.0		1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	3	0.6
A3	3.7	5.5 - 7.5		1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	3	0.6
A5	1.1 - 3.7	1.1 - 7.5		1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	3	0.6
B1	5.5 - 11	11 - 18.5	-	1.8	1.8	1.5	1.5	3	0.6
B2	-	22	-	4.5	4.5	3.7	3.7	3	0.6
DZ	15	30	-	4.5 ²⁾	4.5 ²⁾	3.7	3.7	3	0.6
В3	5.5 - 11	11 - 18.5		1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	3	0.6
B4	11 - 18.5	18.5 - 37		4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	3	0.6
C1	18.5 - 30	37 - 55	-	10	10	10	10	3	0.6
C2	37 - 45	75 - 90	-	14/24 ¹⁾	14/24 ¹⁾	14	14	3	0.6
C3	18.5 - 30	37 - 55		10	10	10	10	3	0.6
C4	30 - 45	55 - 90		14/24 1)	14/24 1)	14	14	3	0.6
				High I	Power				
En- clo- sure		380-480 V		Mains	Motor	DC con- nection	Brake	Earth	Relay
D1/D3		110-132		19	19	9.6	9.6	19	0.6
D2/D4		160-250		19	19	9.6	9.6	19	0.6
E1/E2		315-450		19	19	19	9.6	19	0.6
F1- F3 ³)		500-710	710-900	19	19	19	9.6	19	0.6
F2- F4 ³⁾		800-1000	1000-1400	19	19	19	9.6	19	0.6

Table 4. 1: Tightening of terminals

- 1) For different cable dimensions x/y, where $x \le 95 \text{ mm}^2$ and $y \ge 95 \text{ mm}^2$
- 2) Cable dimensions above 18.5 kW \geq 35 mm² and below 22 kW \leq 10 mm²
- 3) For data on the F-series please consult TR200 High Power Operating Instructions



Electrical Installation and Control Cables

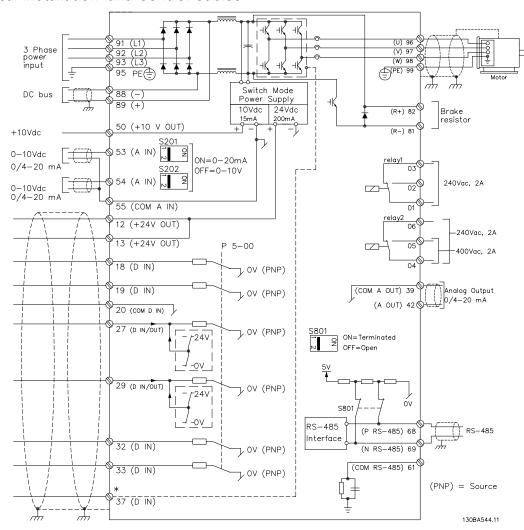


Illustration 4. 1: Diagram showing all electrical terminals. (Terminal 37 present for units with Safe Stop Function only.)

Terminal number	Terminal description	Parameter number	Factory default
1+2+3	Terminal 1+2+3-Relay1	5-40	No operation
4+5+6	Terminal 4+5+6-Relay2	5-40	No operation
12	Terminal 12 Supply	-	+24 Vdc
13	Terminal 13 Supply	-	+24 Vdc
18	Terminal 18 Digital Input	5-10	Start
19	Terminal 19 Digital Input	5-11	No operation
20	Terminal 20	-	Common
27	Terminal 27 Digital Input/Output	5-12/5-30	Coast inverse
29	Terminal 29 Digital Input/Output	5-13/5-31	Jog
32	Terminal 32 Digital Input	5-14	No operation
33	Terminal 33 Digital Input	5-15	No operation
37	Terminal 37 Digital Input	-	Safe Stop
42	Terminal 42 Analog Output	6-50	Speed 0-HighLim
53	Terminal 53 Analog Input	3-15/6-1*/20-0*	Reference
54	Terminal 54 Analog Input	3-15/6-2*/20-0*	Feedback

Table 4. 2: Terminal connections



Electrical Installation

Very long control cables and analog signals may, in rare cases and depending on installation, result in 50/60 Hz earth loops due to noise from mains supply cables.

If this occurs, break the screen or insert a 100 nF capacitor between screen and chassis.

NOTICE

The common of digital / analog inputs and outputs should be connected to separate common terminals 20, 39, and 55. This will avoid ground current interference among groups. For example, it avoids switching on digital inputs disturbing analog inputs.

NOTICE

Control cables must be screened/armoured.

Fuses

Branch Circuit Protection

MARNING

In order to protect the installation against electrical and fire hazard, all branch circuits in an installation, switch gear, machines etc., must be short-circuit and over-current protected according to NEC and your local/state code. Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.

∆WARNING

Short-circuit protection:

The frequency converter must be protected against short-circuit to avoid electrical or fire hazard. Trane recommends using the fuses mentioned below to protect service personnel and equipment in case of an internal failure in the drive. The frequency converter provides full short-circuit protection in case of a short-circuit on the motor output.

Note Fusing not in UL compliance

If UL/cUL is not to be complied with, Trane recommends using the fuses mentioned in the table below, which will ensure compliance with EN50178.

In case of malfunction, not following the recommendation may result in unnecessary damage to the frequency converter.

UL compliance/non-compliance

Non-UL compliance fuses

Frequency converter	Max. fuse size	Voltage	Type
200-240 V - T2			
1K1-1K5	16A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
2K2	_{25A} 1	200-240 V	type gG
3K0	25A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
3K7	_{35A} 1	200-240 V	type gG
5K5	50A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
7K5	63A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
11K	63A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
15K	80A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
18K5	125A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
22K	125A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
30K	160A ¹	200-240 V	type gG
37K	200A ¹	200-240 V	type aR
45K	250A ¹	200-240 V	type aR
380-480 V - T4			
1K1-1K5	10A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
2K2-3K0	16A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
4K0-5K5	25A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
7K5	35A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
11K-15K	63A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
18K	63A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
22K	63A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
30K	80A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
37K	100A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
45K	125A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
55K	160A ¹	380-500 V	type gG
75K	250A ¹	380-500 V	type aR
90K	250A ¹	380-500 V	type aR
1) Max. fuses - see na	tional/international regulations for sele	cting an applicable fuse siz	ze.

Table 4. 3: Non-UL fuses 200 V to 480 V

If UL/cUL is not to be complied with, we recommend using the following fuses, which will ensure compliance with EN50178:

Frequency Converter	Voltage	Туре
P110 - P250	380 - 480 V	type gG
P315 - P450	380 - 480 V	type gR

Table 4. 4: Compliance with EN50178



UL compliance fuses

Frequen- cy converter	Bussmann	Bussmann	Bussmann	SIBA	Littel fuse	Ferraz- Shawmut	Ferraz- Shawmut
200-240 \	/						
kW	Type RK1	Type J	Type T	Type RK1	Type RK1	Type CC	Type RK1
K25-K37	KTN-R05	JKS-05	JJN-05	5017906-005	KLN-R005	ATM-R05	A2K-05R
K55-1K1	KTN-R10	JKS-10	JJN-10	5017906-010	KLN-R10	ATM-R10	A2K-10R
1K5	KTN-R15	JKS-15	JJN-15	5017906-015	KLN-R15	ATM-R15	A2K-15R
2K2	KTN-R20	JKS-20	JJN-20	5012406-020	KLN-R20	ATM-R20	A2K-20R
3K0	KTN-R25	JKS-25	JJN-25	5012406-025	KLN-R25	ATM-R25	A2K-25R
3K7	KTN-R30	JKS-30	JJN-30	5012406-030	KLN-R30	ATM-R30	A2K-30R
5K5	KTN-R50	JKS-50	JJN-50	5012406-050	KLN-R50	-	A2K-50R
7K5	KTN-R50	JKS-60	JJN-60	5012406-050	KLN-R60	-	A2K-50R
11K	KTN-R60	JKS-60	JJN-60	5014006-063	KLN-R60	A2K-60R	A2K-60R
15K	KTN-R80	JKS-80	JJN-80	5014006-080	KLN-R80	A2K-80R	A2K-80R
18K5	KTN-R125	JKS-150	JJN-125	2028220-125	KLN-R125	A2K-125R	A2K-125R
22K	KTN-R125	JKS-150	JJN-125	2028220-125	KLN-R125	A2K-125R	A2K-125R
30K	FWX-150	-	-	2028220-150	L25S-150	A25X-150	A25X-150
37K	FWX-200	-	-	2028220-200	L25S-200	A25X-200	A25X-200
45K	FWX-250	-	-	2028220-250	L25S-250	A25X-250	A25X-250

Table 4. 5: **UL fuses**, **200 - 240 V**

Frequen- cy convert- er	Bussmann	Bussmann	Bussmann	SIBA	Littel fuse	Ferraz- Shawmut	Ferraz- Shawmut
380-480	V, 525-600 \	/					
kW	Type RK1	Type J	Type T	Type RK1	Type RK1	Type CC	Type RK1
K37-1K1	KTS-R6	JKS-6	JJS-6	5017906-006	KLS-R6	ATM-R6	A6K-6R
1K5-2K2	KTS-R10	JKS-10	JJS-10	5017906-010	KLS-R10	ATM-R10	A6K-10R
3K0	KTS-R15	JKS-15	JJS-15	5017906-016	KLS-R16	ATM-R16	A6K-16R
4K0	KTS-R20	JKS-20	JJS-20	5017906-020	KLS-R20	ATM-R20	A6K-20R
5K5	KTS-R25	JKS-25	JJS-25	5017906-025	KLS-R25	ATM-R25	A6K-25R
7K5	KTS-R30	JKS-30	JJS-30	5012406-032	KLS-R30	ATM-R30	A6K-30R
11K	KTS-R40	JKS-40	JJS-40	5014006-040	KLS-R40	-	A6K-40R
15K	KTS-R40	JKS-40	JJS-40	5014006-040	KLS-R40	-	A6K-40R
18K	KTS-R50	JKS-50	JJS-50	5014006-050	KLS-R50	-	A6K-50R
22K	KTS-R60	JKS-60	JJS-60	5014006-063	KLS-R60	-	A6K-60R
30K	KTS-R80	JKS-80	JJS-80	2028220-100	KLS-R80	-	A6K-80R
37K	KTS-R100	JKS-100	JJS-100	2028220-125	KLS-R100		A6K-100R
45K	KTS-R125	JKS-150	JJS-150	2028220-125	KLS-R125		A6K-125R
55K	KTS-R150	JKS-150	JJS-150	2028220-160	KLS-R150		A6K-150R
75K	FWH-220	-	-	2028220-200	L50S-225		A50-P225
90K	FWH-250	-	-	2028220-250	L50S-250		A50-P250

Table 4. 6: **UL fuses**, **380 - 600 V**

Earthing and IT Mains

The mains is connected to the main disconnect switch if this is included.

NOTICE

Check that mains voltage corresponds to the mains voltage of the frequency converter name plate.

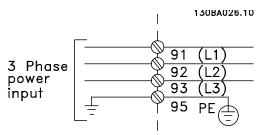


Illustration 4. 2: Terminals for mains and earthing.

≜WARNING

IT Mains

Do not connect 400 V frequency converters with RFI-filters to mains supplies with a voltage between phase and earth of more than 440 V.

For IT mains and delta earth (grounded leg), mains voltage may exceed 440 V between phase and earth.

Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.

	>
	≤
	Œ
•	Ť
	∠
	E E
	₹
(く
1	J
	~
	\simeq
	늘
	늘
1	>
3	>
	٠,
	ള
	늘
	σ
•	\leq

Enclosure:	A2 (IP 20/IP 21)	A2 A3 A5 (IP 20/IP 21) (IP 55/IP 66)	A5 (IP 55/IP 66)	B1 (IP 21/IP 55/ IP 66)	B2 (IP 21/IP 55/ IP 66)	B3 (IP 20)	B4 (IP 20)	C1 (IP 21/IP 55/66)	C2 (IP 21/IP 55/66)	C3 (IP 20)	C4 (IP20)
	13000-01000	01196040110	an indicated		a september 1	i i i	a mental				
Motor size:											
200-240 V	1.1-3.0 kW	3.7 kW	1.1-3.7 kW	5.5-11 kW	15 KW	5.5-11 kW	15-18.5 kW	18.5-30 kW	37-45 kW	22-30 kW	37-45 kW
380-480 V	1.1-4.0 kW	5.5-7.5 kW	1.1-7.5 kW	11-18.5 kW	22-30 kW	11-18.5 kW	22-37 kW	37-55 kW	75-90 kW	45-55 kW	75-90 kW
			1.1-7.5 kW	11-18.5 kW	22-30 kW	11-18.5 kW	22-37 kW	37-55 KW	75-90 kW	45-55 kW	75-90 kW
Goto:											

Table 4.7: Mains wiring table.

Mains Connection for A2 and A3

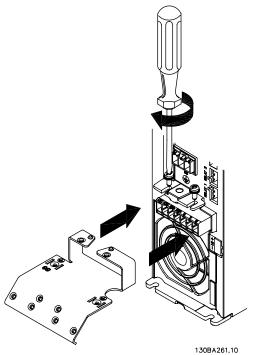
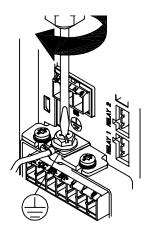


Illustration 4. 3: First mount the two screws on the mounting plate, slide it into place and tighten fully.



130BA262.1C

Illustration 4. 4: When mounting cables, first mount and tighten earth cable.

MARNING

The earth connection cable cross section must be at least 10 mm² or 2 rated mains wires terminated separately according to EN 50178/IEC 61800-5-1.

Failure to comply can result in high voltages on the chassis, which could result in death or serious injury, due to electrocution.

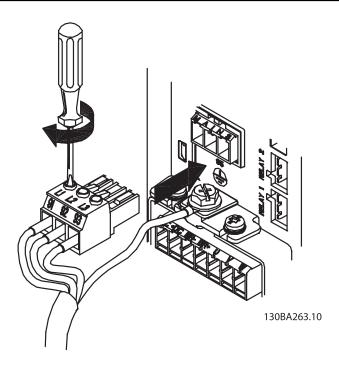


Illustration 4. 5: Then mount mains plug and tighten wires.

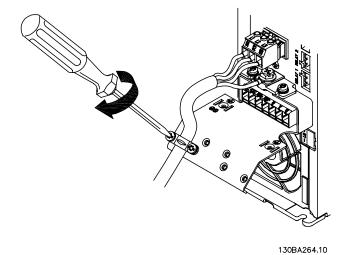


Illustration 4. 6: Finally tighten support bracket on mains wires.

Mains Connection for A5

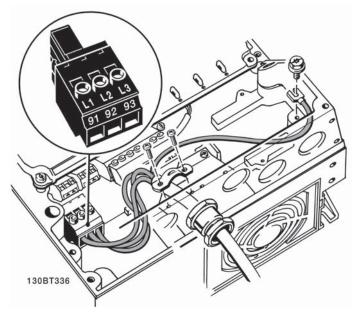


Illustration 4. 7: How to connect to mains and earthing without mains disconnect switch. Note that a cable clamp is used.

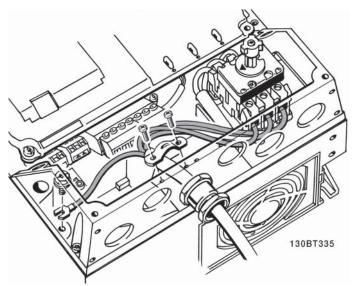


Illustration 4. 8: How to connect to mains and earthing with mains disconnect switch.



Mains Connection for B1, B2 and B3

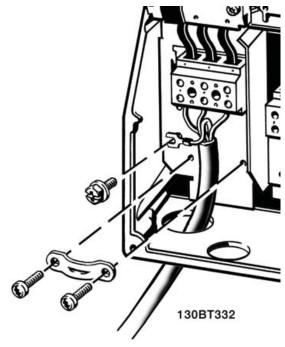


Illustration $\ 4.9$: How to connect to mains and earthing for $\ B1$ and $\ B2$

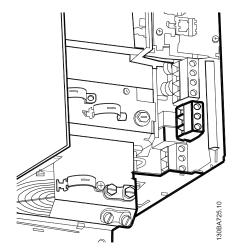


Illustration $\,$ 4. 10: How to connect to mains and earthing for B3 without RFI.

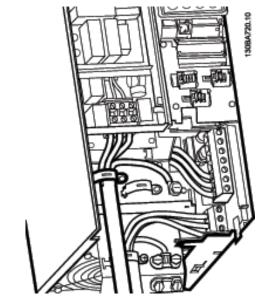


Illustration $\ 4.\ 11:\ How\ to\ connect\ to\ mains\ and\ earthing\ for\ B3\ with\ RFI.$

Note For correct cable dimensions please see the section *General Specifications* at the back of this manual.

Mains Connection for B4, C1 and C2

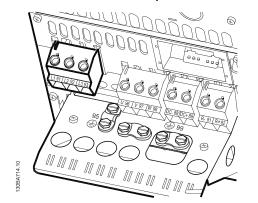


Illustration 4. 12: How to connect to mains and earthing for B4.

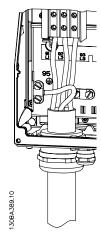


Illustration 4. 13: How to connect to mains and earthing for C1 and C2.

Mains Connection for C3 and C4

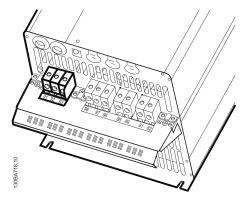


Illustration 4. 14: How to connect C3 to mains and earthing.

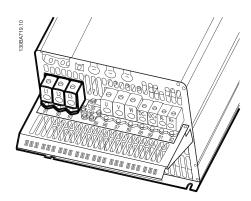


Illustration 4. 15: How to connect C4 to mains and earthing.

How to Connect Motor - Introduction

See section General Specifications for correct dimensioning of motor cable cross-section and length.

- Use a screened/armoured motor cable to comply with EMC emission specifications (or install the cable in metal conduit).
- Keep the motor cable as short as possible to reduce the noise level and leakage currents.
- Connect the motor cable screen/armour to both the decoupling plate of the frequency converter and to the metal of the motor. (Same applies to both ends of metal conduit if used instead of screen.)
- Make the screen connections with the largest possible surface area (cable clamp or by using an EMC cable gland). This is done by using the supplied installation devices in the frequency converter.
- Avoid terminating the screen by twisting the ends (pigtails), as this will spoil high frequency screening
 effects.
- If it is necessary to break the continuity of the screen to install a motor isolator or motor relay, the continuity must be maintained with the lowest possible HF impedance.

Electrical Installation

Cable length and cross-section

The frequency converter has been tested with a given length of cable and a given cross-section of that cable. If the cross-section is increased, the cable capacitance - and thus the leakage current - may increase, and the cable length must be reduced correspondingly.

Switching frequency

When frequency converters are used together with sine wave filters to reduce the acoustic noise from a motor, the switching frequency must be set according to the sine wave filter instruction in par.14-01 Switching Frequency.

Precautions while using Aluminium conductors

Aluminium conductors are not recommended for cable cross sections below 35 mm². Terminals can accept aluminium conductors but the conductor surface has to be clean and the oxidation must be removed and sealed by neutral acid free Vaseline grease before the conductor is connected.

Furthermore, the terminal screw must be retightened after two days due to the softness of the aluminium. It is crucial to ensure the connection makes a gas tight joint, otherwise the aluminium surface will oxidize again.

All types of three-phase asynchronous standard motors can be connected to the frequency converter. Normally, small motors are star-connected (230/400 V, D/Y). Large motors are delta-connected (400/690 V, D/Y). Refer to the motor name plate for correct connection mode and voltage.

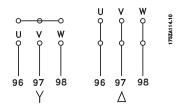


Illustration 4. 16: Terminals for motor connection

NOTICE

In motors without phase insulation paper or other insulation reinforcement suitable for operation with voltage supply (such as a frequency converter), fit a sine-wave filter on the output of the frequency converter. (Motors that comply with IEC 60034-17 do not require a Sine-wave filter) failure to do so could result in equipment damage.

No.	96	97	98	Motor voltage 0-100% of mains voltage.
	U	V	W	3 cables out of motor
	U1	V1	W1	Caphia aut of mater Dalta connected
	W2	U2	V2	6 cables out of motor, Delta-connected
	U1	V1	W1	6 cables out of motor, Star-connected
				U2, V2, W2 to be interconnected separately
				(optional terminal block)
No.	99			Earth connection
	PE			

Table 4. 8: 3 and 6 cable motor connection.

Motor Wiring Overview

6												
Enclosure:	A2 (IP 20/IP 21)	A2 A3 A5 (IP 20/IP 21) (IP 55/IP 66)	A5 (IP 55/IP 66)	B1 (IP 21/IP 55/ IP 66)	B2 (IP 21/IP 55/ IP 66)	B3 (IP 20)	B4 (IP 20)	C1 (IP 21/IP 55/66)	C2 (IP 21/IP 55/66)	C3 (IP 20)	C4 (IP20)	
	Tipi in the contract of the co	11000/341.10	an and a second	i i i i	Tangana and the same and the sa		1100					
Motor size:												
200-240 V	1.1-3.0 kW	3.7 KW	1.1-3.7 kW	5.5-11 kW	15 kW	5.5-11 kW	15-18.5 kW	18.5-30 kW	37-45 kW	22-30 kW	37-45 kW	
380-480 V	1.1-4.0 kW	5.5-7.5 kW	1.1-7.5 kW	11-18.5 kW	22-30 kW	11-18.5 kW	22-37 kW	37-55 kW	75-90 kW	45-55 kW	75-90 kW	
			1.1-7.5 kW	11-18.5 kW	22-30 kW	11-18.5 kW	22-37 kW	37-55 kW	75-90 kW	45-55 kW	75-90 kW	
Goto:												

Table 4.9: Motor wiring table.



Motor Connection for A2 and A3

Follow these drawings step by step for connecting the motor to the frequency converter.

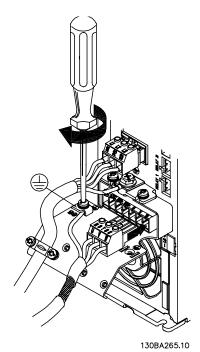


Illustration 4. 17: First terminate the motor earth, then place motor U, V and W wires in plug and tighten.

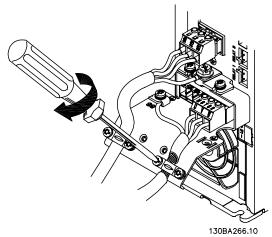


Illustration 4. 18: Mount cable clamp to ensure 360 degree connection between chassis and screen, note the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the clamp.

Motor Connection for A5

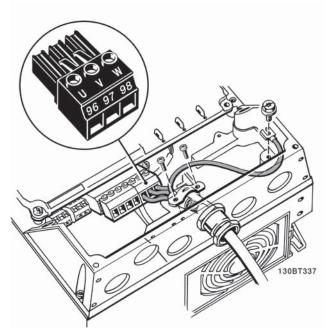


Illustration 4. 19: First terminate the motor earth, then place motor U, V and W wires in terminal and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.

Motor Connection for B1 and B2

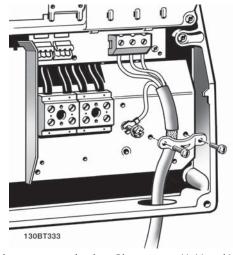


Illustration 4. 20: First terminate the motor earth, then Place motor U, V and W wires in terminal and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.



Motor Connection for B3 and B4

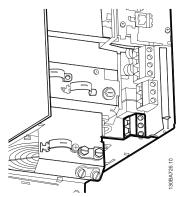


Illustration 4. 21: First terminate the motor earth, then Place motor U, V and W wires in terminal and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.

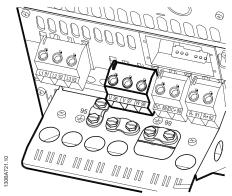


Illustration 4. 22: First terminate the motor earth, then Place motor U, V and W wires in terminal and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.

Motor Connection for C1 and C2

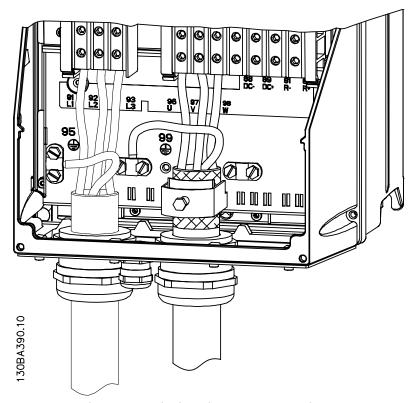


Illustration 4. 23: First terminate the motor earth, then Place motor U, V and W wires in terminal and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.

Motor Connection for C3 and C4

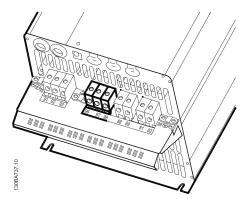


Illustration 4. 24: First terminate the motor earth, then place motor U, V and W wires into the appropriate terminals and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.

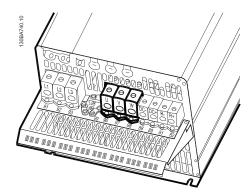


Illustration 4. 25: First terminate the motor earth, then place motor U, V and W wires into the appropriate terminals and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.

Electrical Installation

Wiring Example and Testing

The following section describes how to terminate control wires and how to access them. For an explanation of the function, programming and wiring of the control terminals, please see chapter, *How to program the frequency converter.*

DC Bus Connection

The DC bus terminal is used for DC back-up, with the intermediate circuit being supplied from an external source.

Terminal numbers used: 88, 89

Table 4. 10: DC Bus Terminals

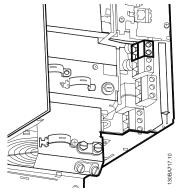


Illustration 4. 26: DC bus connections for enclosure B3.

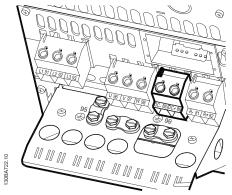


Illustration 4. 27: DC bus connections for enclosure R4

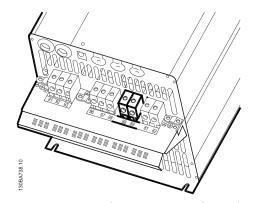


Illustration 4. 28: DC bus connections for enclosure C3.

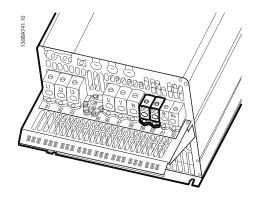


Illustration 4. 29: DC bus connections for enclosure C4.

Please contact Trane if you require further information.

Brake Connection Option

The connection cable to the brake resistor must be screened/armoured.

Brake resistor		
Terminal number	81	82
Terminals	R-	R+

Table 4. 11: Brake Resistor Terminals

⚠CAUTION

Dynamic brake calls for extra equipment and safety considerations. For further information, please contact Trane.

- 1. Use cable clamps to connect the screen to the metal cabinet of the frequency converter and to the decoupling plate of the brake resistor.
- 2. Dimension the cross-section of the brake cable to match the brake current.

MARNING

Voltages up to 975 V DC (@ 600 V AC) may occur between the terminals.

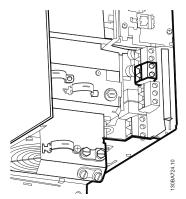


Illustration 4. 30: Brake connection terminal for B3.

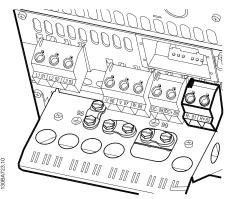


Illustration 4. 31: Brake connection terminal for B4.

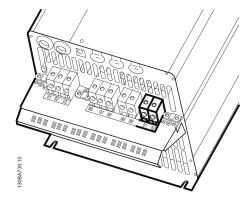


Illustration 4. 32: Brake connection terminal for C3.

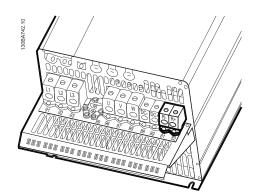


Illustration 4. 33: Brake connection terminal for C4.

NOTICE

If a short circuit in the brake IGBT occurs, prevent power dissipation in the brake resistor by using a mains switch or contactor to disconnect the mains for the frequency converter. Only the frequency converter shall control the contactor.



NOTICE

Place the brake resistor in an environment free of fire risk and ensure that no external objects can fall into the brake resistor through ventilation slots.

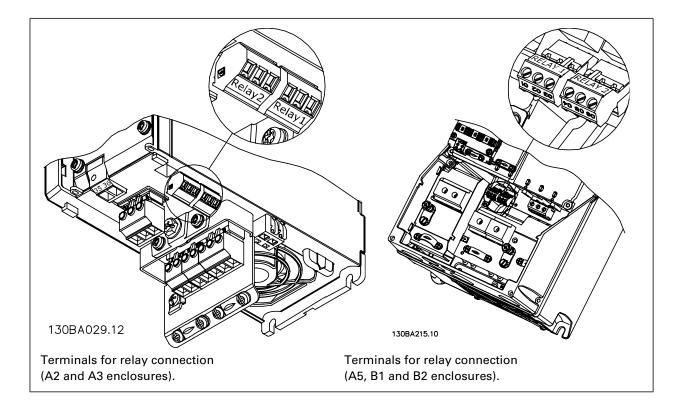
Do not cover ventilation slots and grids. Failure to follow recommendations could result in equipment damage.

Relay Connection

To set relay output, see par. group 5-4* Relays.

No.	01 - 02	make (normally open)
	01 - 03	break (normally closed)
	04 - 05	make (normally open)
	04 - 06	break (normally closed)

Table 4. 12: Relay Connections



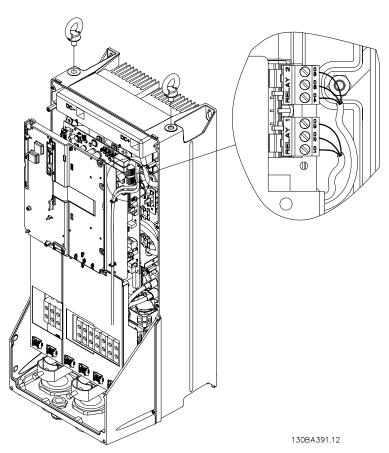


Illustration 4. 34: Terminals for relay connection (C1 and C2 enclosures). The relay connections are shown in the cut-out with relay plugs (from the Accessory Bag) fitted.

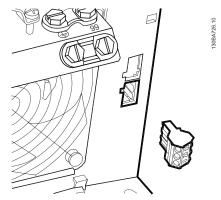


Illustration 4. 35: Terminals for relay connections for B3. Only one relay input is fitted from the factory. When the second relay is needed remove knock-out.



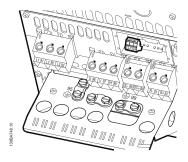


Illustration 4. 36: Terminals for relay connections for B4.

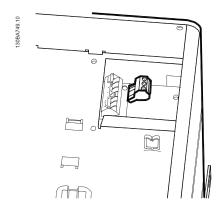


Illustration 4. 37: Terminals for relay connections for C3 and C4. Located in the upper right corner of the frequency converter.



Relay Output

Relay 1

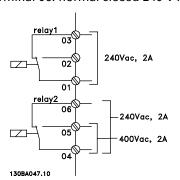
- Terminal 01: common
- Terminal 02: normal open 240 V AC
- Terminal 03: normal closed 240 V AC

Relay 1 and relay 2 are programmed in par.5-40 <u>Function Relay</u>, par.5-41 <u>On Delay, Relay</u>, and par.5-42 <u>Off Delay, Relay</u>.

Additional relay outputs by using option module MCB 105.

Relay 2

- Terminal 04: common
- Terminal 05: normal open 400 V AC
- Terminal 06: normal closed 240 V AC





Access to Control Terminals

≜WARNING

Hazardous Voltage!

Disconnect all electric power, including remote disconnects before servicing. Follow proper lockout/tagout procedures to ensure the power can not be inadvertently energized. Failure to disconnect power before servicing could result in death or serious injury.

All terminals to the control cables are located underneath the terminal cover on the front of the frequency converter. Remove the terminal cover with a screwdriver.



Illustration 4. 38: Access to control terminals for A2, A3, B3, B4, C3 and C4 enclosures

Remove front-cover to access control terminals. When replacing the front-cover, please ensure proper fastening by applying a torque of 2 Nm.

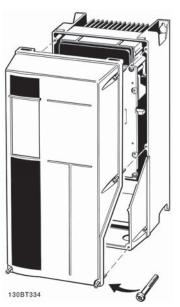


Illustration 4. 39: Access to control terminals for A5, B1, B2, C1 and C2 enclosures

Control Terminals

Drawing reference numbers:

- 1. 10-pole plug digital I/O.
- 2. 3-pole plug RS-485 Bus.
- 3. 6-pole analog I/O.
- 4. USB connection.

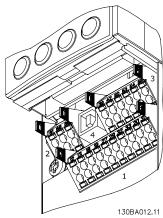


Illustration 4. 40: Control terminals (all enclosures)

How to Test Motor and Direction of Rotation

≜WARNING

Unintended motor start could occur. Follow proper lockout/tagout procedures to ensure the power cannot be inadvertently energized. Stay away from rotating components to avoid being injured. Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury.



Illustration 4.41:

Step 1: First remove the insulation on both ends of a 50 to 70 mm piece of wire.

Please follow these steps to test the motor connection and direction of rotation. Start with no power to the unit.

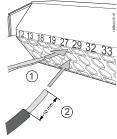


Illustration 4. 42:

Step 2: Insert one end in terminal 27 using a suitable terminal screwdriver. (Note: For units with Safe Stop function, the existing jumper between terminal 12 and 37 should not be removed for the unit to be able to run!)

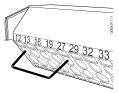


Illustration 4.43:

Step 3: Insert the other end in terminal 12 or 13. (Note: For units with Safe Stop function, the existing jumper between terminal 12 and 37 should not be removed for the unit to be able to run!)



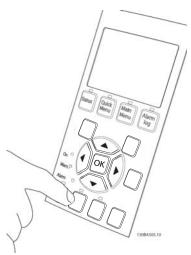


Illustration 4.44:

Step 4: Power-up the unit and press the [Off] button. In this state the motor should not rotate. Press [Off] to stop the motor at any time. Note the LED at the [OFF] button should be lit. If alarms or warnings are flashing, please see chapter 7 regarding these.



Illustration 4.45:

Step 5: By pressing the [Hand on] button, the LED above the button should be lit and the motor may rotate.



Illustration 4.46:

Step 6: The speed of the motor can be seen in the keypad. It can be adjusted by pushing the up ▲ and down ▼ arrow buttons.

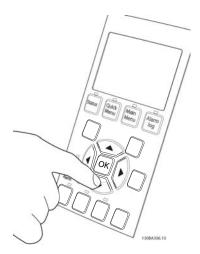


Illustration 4.47:

Step 7: To move the cursor, use the left ◀ and right ► arrow buttons. This enables changing the speed in larger increments.



Illustration 4.48:

Step 8: Press the [Off] button to stop the motor again.

MARNING

Hazardous Voltage!

Disconnect all electric power, including remote disconnects before servicing. Follow proper lockout/tagout procedures to ensure the power can not be inadvertently energized. Failure to disconnect power before servicing could result in death or serious injury.



Illustration 4. 49:

Step 9: Change two motor wires if the desired rotation of direction is not achieved.



Switches S201, S202, and S801

Switches S201 (Al 53) and S202 (Al 54) are used to select a current (0-20 mA) or a voltage (0 to 10 V) configuration of the analog input terminals 53 and 54 respectively.

Switch S801 (BUS TER.) can be used to enable termination on the RS-485 port (terminals 68 and 69).

Please note that the switches may be covered by an option, if fitted.

Default setting:

S201 (Al 53) = OFF (voltage input) S202 (Al 54) = OFF (voltage input)

S801 (Bus termination) = OFF

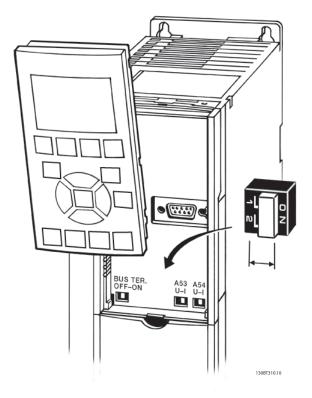


Illustration 4. 50: Switches location.

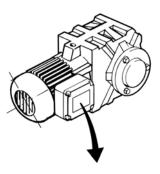
Final Optimisation and Test

To optimize motor shaft performance and optimize the frequency converter for the connected motor and installation, please follow these steps. Ensure that frequency converter and motor are connected and that power is applied to frequency converter.

Note Before power up ensure that connected equipment is ready for use.

Step 1: Locate motor name plate

Note The motor is either star- (Y) or delta- connected (Δ) . This information is located on the motor name plate data.



3 ∼ MOTO	R NR. 1	827421		2003
S/E005A9				
0,200,10	1,5	kW		
n ₂ 31,5	/min.	400	Υ	٧
n ₁ 1400	/min.		50	Hz
cos φ 0,80	1		3,6	Α
1,7L B IP 6		H1/1A		
B IP 6	00	HI/IA		

130BT307

Illustration 4. 51: Motor name plate example

Step 2:Enter motor name plate data in following parameter list

To access list first press [QUICK MENU] key then select "Q2 Quick Setup".

1.	par.1-20 Motor Power [kW]
	par.1-21 Motor Power [HP]
2.	par.1-22 Motor Voltage
3.	par.1-23 Motor Frequency
4.	par.1-24 Motor Current
5.	par.1-25 Motor Nominal Speed

Table 4. 13: Motor related parameters

Step 3: Activate Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)Activate Auto Tune
Performing AMA ensures best possible performance. AMA automatically takes measurements from the specific motor connected and compensates for installation variances.

- Connect terminal 27 to terminal 12 or use [QUICK MENU] and "Q2 Quick Setup" and set Terminal 27 par.
 5-12 <u>Terminal 27 Digital Input</u> to *No function [0]*
- 2. Press [QUICK MENU], select "Q3 Function Setups", select "Q3-1 General Settings", select "Q3-10 Adv. Motor Settings" and scroll down to par.1-29 <u>Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)</u> Automatic Motor Adaption.
- 3. Press [OK] to activate the AMA par.1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA).
- 4. Choose between complete or reduced AMA. If sine wave filter is mounted, run only reduced AMA, or remove sine wave filter during AMA procedure.

Electrical Installation

- 5. Press [OK] key. Display should show "Press [Hand on] to start".
- 6. Press [Hand on] key. A progress bar indicates if AMA is in progress.

Stop the AMA during operation

 Press the [OFF] key - the frequency converter enters into alarm mode and the display shows that the AMA was terminated by the user.

Successful AMA

- 1. The display shows "Press [OK] to finish AMA".
- 2. Press the [OK] key to exit the AMA state.

Unsuccessful AMA

- 1. The frequency converter enters into alarm mode. A description of the alarm can be found in the *Trouble-shooting* section.
- 2. "Report Value" in the [Alarm Log] shows the last measuring sequence carried out by the AMA, before the frequency converter entered alarm mode. This number along with the description of the alarm will assist troubleshooting. If contacting Trane Service, make sure to mention number and alarm description.

Note Unsuccessful AMA is often caused by incorrectly entered motor name plate data or too big difference between the motor power size and the frequency converter power size.

Step 4: Set speed limit and ramp time

Set up the desired limits for speed and ramp time.

par.3-02 <u>Minimum Reference</u> par.3-03 <u>Maximum Reference</u>

Table 4. 14: Parameters for Ramp Time Limits

par.4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] or par.4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]

par.4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] or par.4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]

Table 4. 15: Motor Speed Parameters

par.3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time Ramp-up Time 1 [s]
par.3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time Ramp-down Time 1 [s]

Table 4. 16: Ramp Up/Down Parameters

See the section How to program the frequency converter, Quick Menu Mode for an easy set-up of these parameters.



How to Operate the Frequency Converter

Two Ways of Operating

The frequency converter can be operated in 2 ways:

- 1. Graphical keypad, see 5.1.2
- 2. RS-485 serial communication or USB, both for PC connection, see 5.1.4

If the frequency converter is fitted with fieldbus option, please refer to relevant documentation.

How to Operate Graphical keypad

The keypad is divided into four functional groups:

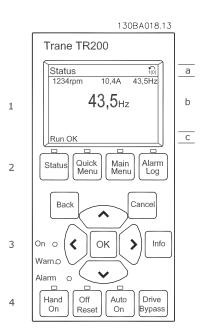
- 1. Graphical display with Status lines.
- 2. Menu keys and indicator lights (LED's) selecting mode, changing parameters and switching between display functions.
- 3. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).
- 4. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).

Graphical display:

The LCD-display is back-lit with a total of 6 alpha-numeric lines. All data is displayed on the keypad which can show up to five operating variables while in [Status] mode.

Display lines:

- Status line: Status messages displaying icons and graphics.
- b. Line 1-2: Operator data lines displaying data and variables defined or chosen by the user. By pressing the [Status] key, up to one extra line can be added.
- c. Status line: Status messages displaying text.



How to Operate the Frequency Converter

The display is divided into 3 sections:

Top section (a) shows the status when in status mode or up to 2 variables when not in status mode and in the case of Alarm/Warning.

The number of the Active Set-up (selected as the Active Set-up in par.0-10 <u>Active Set-up</u>) is shown. When programming in another Set-up than the Active Set-up, the number of the Set-up being programmed appears to the right in brackets.

The **Middle section** (b) shows up to 5 variables with related unit, regardless of status. In case of alarm/warning, the warning is shown instead of the variables.

The Bottom section (c) always shows the state of the frequency converter in Status mode.

It is possible to toggle between three status read-out displays by pressing the [Status] key. Operating variables with different formatting are shown in each status screen - see below.

Several values or measurements can be linked to each of the displayed operating variables. The values / measurements to be displayed can be defined via par.0-20 <u>Display Line 1.1 Small</u>, par.0-21 <u>Display Line 1.2 Small</u>, par.0-22 <u>Display Line 1.3 Small</u>, par.0-23 <u>Display Line 2 Large</u> and par.0-24 <u>Display Line 3 Large</u>, which can be accessed via [QUICK MENU], "Q3 Function Setups", "Q3-1 General Settings", "Q3-13 Display Settings".

Each value / measurement readout parameter selected in par.0-20 <u>Display Line 1.1 Small</u> to par.0-24 <u>Display Line 3 Large</u> has its own scale and number of digits after a possible decimal point. Larger numeric values are displayed with few digits after the decimal point.

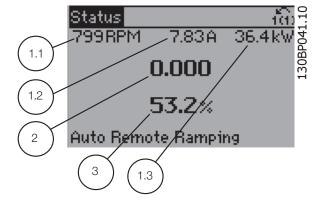
Ex.: Current readout 5.25 A; 15.2 A 105 A.

Status display I:

This read-out state is standard after start-up or initialization.

Use [INFO] to obtain information about the value/ measurement linked to the displayed operating variables (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2, and 3).

See the operating variables shown in the display in this illustration. 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 are shown in small size. 2 and 3 are shown in medium size.

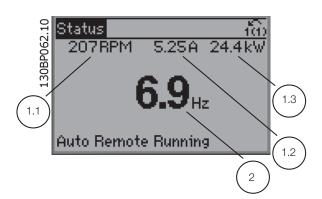


Status display II:

See the operating variables (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and 2) shown in the display in this illustration.

In the example, Speed, Motor current, Motor power and Frequency are selected as variables in the first and second lines.

1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 are shown in small size. 2 is shown in large size.





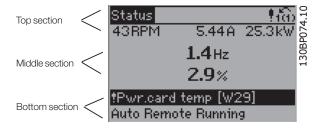
Status display III:

This state displays the event and action of the Smart Logic Control. For further information, see section *Smart Logic Control*.



Display Contrast Adjustment

Press [status] and [▲] for darker display
Press [status] and [▼] for brighter display



Indicator lights (LEDs):

If certain threshold values are exceeded, the alarm and/or warning LED lights up. A status and alarm text appear on the control panel.

The On LED is activated when the frequency converter receives power from mains voltage, a DC bus terminal, or an external 24 V supply. At the same time, the back light is on.

- Green LED/On: Control section is working.
- Yellow LED/Warn.: Indicates a warning.
- Flashing Red LED/Alarm: Indicates an alarm.



How to Operate the Frequency Converter

Keys

Menu keys

The menu keys are divided into functions. The keys below the display and indicator lamps are used for parameter set-up, including choice of display indication during normal operation.



[Status]

indicates the status of the frequency converter and/or the motor. 3 different readouts can be chosen by pressing the [Status] key:

5 line readouts, 4 line readouts or Smart Logic Control.

Use [Status] for selecting the mode of display or for changing back to Display mode from either the Quick Menu mode, the Main Menu mode or Alarm mode. Also use the [Status] key to toggle single or double read-out mode.

[Quick Menu]

allows quick set-up of the frequency converter. The most common TR200 functions can be programmed here.

The [Quick Menu] consists of:

- My Personal Menu
- Quick Set-up
- Function Set-up
- Changes Made
- Loggings

The Function set-up provides quick and easy access to all parameters required for the majority of TR200 applications including most VAV and CAV supply and return fans, cooling tower fans, Primary, Secondary and Condenser Water Pumps and other pump, fan and compressor applications. Amongst other features it also includes parameters for selecting which variables to display on the keypad, digital preset speeds, scaling of analog references, closed loop single zone and multi-zone applications and specific functions related to Fans, Pumps and Compressors.

The Quick Menu parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par. 0-60 Main Menu Password, par.0-61 Access to Main Menu w/o Password, par.0-65 Personal Menu Password or par.0-66 Access to Personal Menu w/o Password.

It is possible to switch directly between Quick Menu mode and Main Menu mode.

[Main Menu]

is used for programming all parameters. The Main Menu parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par.0-60 Main Menu Password, par.0-61 Access to Main Menu w/o Password, par.0-65 Personal Menu Password or par.0-66 Access to Personal Menu w/o Password. For the majority of TR200 applications it is not necessary to access the Main Menu parameters but instead the Quick Menu, Quick Set-up and Function Set-up provides the simplest and quickest access to the typical required parameters. It is possible to switch directly between Main Menu mode and Quick Menu mode.

Parameter shortcut can be carried out by pressing down the [Main Menu] key for 3 seconds. The parameter shortcut allows direct access to any parameter.

[Alarm Log]

displays an Alarm list of the five latest alarms (numbered A1-A5). To obtain additional details about an alarm, use the arrow keys to manoeuvre to the alarm number and press [OK]. Information is displayed about the condition of the frequency converter before it enters the alarm mode.

The Alarm log button on the keypad allows access to both Alarm log and Maintenance log.



[Back]

reverts to the previous step or layer in the navigation structure.

[Cancel]

last change or command will be cancelled as long as the display has not been changed.

[Info]

displays information about a command, parameter, or function in any display window. [Info] provides detailed information when needed.

Exit Info mode by pressing either [Info], [Back], or [Cancel].

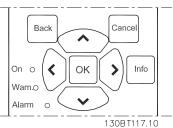


Navigation Keys

The four navigation arrows are used to navigate between the different choices available in [Quick Menu], [Main Menu] and [Alarm Log]. Use the keys to move the cursor.

[OK] is used for choosing a parameter marked by the cursor and for enabling the change of a parameter.

Operation Keys for local control are found at the bottom of the control panel.





How to Operate the Frequency Converter



[Hand On]

enables control of the frequency converter via the GLCP. [Hand On] also starts the motor, and it is now possible to enter the motor speed data by means of the arrow keys. The key can be selected as Enable [1] or Disable [0] via par.0-40 [Hand on] Key on LCP.

The following control signals will still be active when [Hand On] is activated:

- [Hand On] [Off] [Auto on]
- Reset
- Coasting stop inverse
- Reversing
- Set-up select lsb Set-up select msb
- Stop command from serial communication
- Quick stop
- DC brake

Note External stop signals activated by means of control signals or a serial bus will override a "start" command via the keypad.

[Off]

stops the connected motor. The key can be selected as Enable [1] or Disable [0] via par.0-41 [Off] Key on LCP. If no external stop function is selected and the [Off] key is inactive the motor can only be stopped by disconnecting the mains supply.

[Auto on]

enables the frequency converter to be controlled via the control terminals and/or serial communication. When a start signal is applied on the control terminals and/or the bus, the frequency converter will start. The key can be selected as Enable [1] or Disable [0] via par.0-42 [Auto on] Key on LCP.

Note An active HAND-OFF-AUTO signal via the digital inputs has higher priority than the control keys [Hand on] - [Auto on].

[Reset]

is used for resetting the frequency converter after an alarm (trip). It can be selected as Enable [1] or Disable [0] via par.0-43 [Reset] Key on LCP.

The parameter shortcut can be carried out by holding down the [Main Menu] key for 3 seconds. The parameter shortcut allows direct access to any parameter.

RS-485 Bus Connection

One or more frequency converters can be connected to a controller (or master) using the RS-485 standard interface. Terminal 68 is connected to the P signal (TX +, RX+), while terminal 69 is connected to the N signal (TX-,RX-).

If more than one frequency converter is connected to a master, use parallel connections.

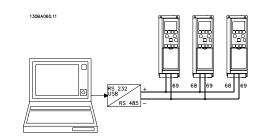


Illustration 5. 1: Connection example.

In order to avoid potential equalizing currents in the screen, earth the cable screen via terminal 61, which is connected to the frame via an RC-link.



Bus termination

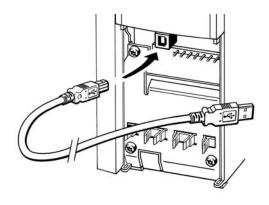
The RS-485 bus must be terminated by a resistor network at both ends. If the drive is the first or the last device in the RS-485 loop, set the switch S801 on the control card for ON.

For more information, see the paragraph Switches S201, S202, and S801.

How to Connect a PC to the Frequency Converter

To control or program the frequency converter from a PC, install the PC-based Configuration Tool TDU. The PC is connected via a standard (host/device) USB cable, or via the RS-485 interface as shown in the TR200 Design Guide, chapter How to Install > Installation of misc. connections.

Note The USB connection is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals. The USB connection is connected to protection earth on the frequency converter. Use only isolated laptop as PC connection to the USB connector on the frequency converter.



130BT308

Illustration 5. 2: For control cable connections, see section on Control Terminals.



PC Software Tools

PC-based Configuration Tool Trane Drive Utility (TDU)

All Frequency converters are equipped with a serial communication port. Trane provides a PC tool for communication between PC and frequency converter, PC-based Configuration Tool TDU. Please check the section on *Available Literature* for detailed information on this tool.

TDU Set-up Software

TDU has been designed as an easy to use interactive tool for setting parameters in our frequency converters. . The TDU Set-up software will be useful for:

- Planning a communication network off-line. TDU contains a complete frequency converter database
- · Commissioning frequency converters on line
- Saving settings for all frequency converters
- · Replacing a frequency converter in a network
- Simple and accurate documentation of frequency converter settings after commissioning.
- Expanding an existing network
- Future developed frequency converters will be supported

Save frequency converter settings:

- 1. Connect a PC to the unit via USB com port. (NOTE: Use a PC, which is isolated from the mains, in conjunction with the USB port. Failure to do so may damage equipment.)
- 2. Open TDU Set-up Software
- 3. Choose "Read from drive"
- 4. Choose "Save as"

All parameters are now stored in the PC.

Load frequency converter settings:

- 1. Connect a PC to the frequency converter via USB comport
- 2. Open TDU Set-up software
- 3. Choose "Open" stored files will be shown
- 4. Open the appropriate file
- 5. Choose "Write to drive"

All parameter settings are now transferred to the frequency converter.

A separate manual for TDU Set-up Software is available.

The TDU Set-up software modules

The following modules are included in the software package:



TDU Set-up Software

Setting parameters

Copy to and from frequency converters

Documentation and print out of parameter settings incl. diagrams

Ext. user interface

Preventive Maintenance Schedule

Clock settings

Timed Action Programming

Smart Logic Controller Set-up



Ordering number:

Please order the CD containing TDU Set-up Software using code number 130B1000.

Tips and Tricks

* For the majority of HVAC applications the Quick Menu, Quick Set-up and Function Set-up provides the simplest and quickest access to all the typical parameters required.

* Whenever possible, performing an AMA, will ensure best shaft performance

* Contrast of the display can be adjusted by pressing [Status] and [▲] for darker display or by pressing [Status] and [▼] for brighter dispaly

* Under [Quick Menu] and [Changes Made] all parameters that have been changed from factory settings are displayed

* Press and hold [Main Menu] key for 3 seconds for access to any parameter

* For service purposes it is recommended to copy all parameters to the keypad, see par.

Table 5. 1: Tips and tricks

Quick Transfer of Parameter Settings when using keypad

0-50 LCP Copy for further information

Once the set-up of a frequency converter is complete, it is recommended to store (backup) the parameter settings in the keypad or on a PC via TDU Set-up Software Tool.

^WARNING

Stop the motor before performing any of these operations otherwise unexpected operation can occur. Disconnect all electric power, including remote disconnects before servicing. Follow proper lockout/tagout procedures to ensure the power can not be inadvertently energized.

Failure to follow recommendations could result in death or serious injury..

Data storage in keypad:

- 1. Go to par.0-50 LCP Copy
- 2. Press the [OK] key
- 3. Select "All to keypad"
- 4. Press the [OK] key

All parameter settings are now stored in the GLCP indicated by the progress bar. When 100% is reached, press [OK].

The GLCP can now be connected to another frequency converter and the parameter settings copied to this frequency converter.

Data transfer from keypad to Frequency converter:

- 1. Go to par.0-50 LCP Copy
- 2. Press the [OK] key
- 3. Select "All from keypad"
- 4. Press the [OK] key

The parameter settings stored in the GLCP are now transferred to the frequency converter indicated by the progress bar. When 100% is reached, press [OK].

How to Operate the Frequency Converter

Initialization to Default Settings

There are two ways to initialize the frequency converter to default: Recommended initialization and manual initialization.

Please be aware that they have different impact according to the below description.

Recommended initialization (via par.14-22 Operation Mode)

- 1. Select par.14-22 Operation Mode
- 2. Press [OK]
- 3. Select "Initialization"
- 4. Press [OK]
- 5. Remove power to unit and wait for display to turn off
- Reconnect power and the frequency converter is reset. Note that first start-up takes a few more seconds
- 7. Press [Reset]

Par.14-22 Operation Mode initializes all except:
Par 14-50 RFI Filter

Par.8-30 Protocol

Par.8-31 Address

Par.8-32 Baud Rate

Par.8-35 Minimum Response Delay

Par.8-36 Max Response Delay

Par.8-37 Maximum Inter-Char Delay

Par.15-00 Operating Hours to par.15-05 Over

Volt's

Par.15-20 <u>Historic Log: Event</u> to par.15-22 <u>Historic</u>

Log: Time

Par.15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code to par.

15-32 Alarm Log: Time

Note Parameters selected in par.0-25 My Personal Menu, will stay present, with default factory setting.

Manual initialization

Note When carrying out manual initialization, serial communication, RFI filter settings and fault log settings are reset.

Removes parameters selected in par.0-25 My Personal Menu.

- 1. Disconnect from mains and wait until the display turns off.
- 2a. Press [Status] [Main Menu] [OK] at the same time while power up for Graphical LCP (GLCP)
- 3. Release the keys after 5 s
- 4. The frequency converter is now programmed according to default settings

This parameter initializes all except:

Par.15-00 Operating Hours

Par.15-03 Power Up's

Par.15-04 Over Temp's
Par.15-05 Over Volt's



How to Program the Frequency Converter

How to Program

Quick Menu Mode

Parameter Data

The keypad provides access to all parameters listed under the Quick Menus. To set parameters using the [Quick Menu] button - enter or change parameter data or settings in accordance with the following procedure:

- 1. Press Quick Menu button
- 2. Use the [▲] and [▼] buttons to find the parameter you want to change
- 3. Press [OK]
- Use [▲] and [▼] buttons to select the correct parameter setting
- 5. Press [OK]
- To move to a different digit within a parameter setting, use the [◄] and [►] buttons
- 7. Highlighted area indicates digit selected for change
- 8. Press [Cancel] button to disregard change, or press [OK] to accept change and enter the new setting

Example of changing parameter data

Assume parameter 22-60 is set to [Off]. However, you want to monitor the fan-belt condition - non- broken or broken - according to the following procedure:

- 1. Press Quick Menu key
- 2. Choose Function Setups with the [▼] button
- 3. Press [OK]
- Choose Application Settings with the [▼] button
- 5. Press [OK]
- 6. Press [OK] again for Fan Functions
- 7. Choose Broken Belt Function by pressing [OK]
- 8. With [▼] button, choose [2] Trip

The frequency converter will now trip if a broken fan-belt is detected.

Select [My Personal Menu] to display personal parameters:

Select [My Personal Menu] to display only the parameters, which have been pre-selected and programmed as personal parameters. For example, you may have pre-programmed personal parameters to be in My Personal Menu during factory commissioning to make on-site commissioning/fine tuning simpler. These parameters are selected in par.0-25 My Personal Menu. Up to 20 different parameters can be programmed in this menu.

Select [Changes Made] to get information about:

- The last 10 changes. Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll between the last 10 changed parameters.
- The changes made since default setting.

Select [Loggings]:

to get information about the display line read-outs. The information is shown as graphs.

Only display parameters selected in par.0-20 <u>Display Line 1.1 Small</u> and par.0-24 <u>Display Line 3 Large</u> can be viewed. It is possible to store up to 120 samples in the memory for later reference.

How to Program the Frequency Converter

Quick Setup

Efficient Parameter Set-up for TR200 Applications:

The parameters can easily be set up for the vast majority of the TR200 applications only by using the **[Quick Setup]** option.

After pressing [Quick Menu], the different choices in the Quick Menu are listed. See also illustration 6.1 below and tables Q3-1 to Q3-4 in the following *Function Setups* section.

Example of using the Quick Setup option:

Assume you want to set the Ramp Down Time to 100 seconds!

- 1. Select [Quick Setup]. The first par.0-01 Language in Quick Setup appears
- 2. Press [▼] repeatedly until par.3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time appears with the default setting of 20 seconds
- 3. Press [OK]
- 4. Use the [◀] button to highlight the 3rd digit before the comma
- 5. Change '0' to '1' by using the [▲] button
- 6. Use the [▶] button to highlight the digit '2'
- 7. Change '2' to '0' with the [▼] button
- 8. Press [OK]

The new ramp-down time is now set to 100 seconds. It is recommended to do the set-up in the order listed.

Note A complete description of the function is found in the parameter sections of this manual.



130BP064.11

Illustration 6. 1: Quick Menu view.

The Quick Setup menu gives access to the 18 most important setup parameters of the frequency converter. After programming the frequency converter will, in most cases, be ready for operation. The 18 Quick Setup parameters are shown in the table below. A complete description of the function is given in the parameter description sections of this manual.

Parameter	[Units]
par.0-01 <u>Language</u>	
par.1-20 Motor Power [kW]	[kW]
par.1-21 Motor Power [HP]	[HP]
par.1-22 Motor Voltage*	[V]
par.1-23 Motor Frequency	[Hz]
par.1-24 Motor Current	[A]
par.1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	[RPM]
par.1-28 Motor Rotation Check	[Hz]
par.3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time	[s]
par.3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	[s]
par.4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]	[RPM]
par.4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*	[Hz]
par.4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]	[RPM]
par.4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*	[Hz]
par.3-19 Jog Speed [RPM]	[RPM]
par.3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]*	[Hz]
Par.5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input	
par.5-40 Function Relay**	

Table 6. 1: Quick Setup parameters

See the parameter description in the section Commonly Used Parameters.

For a detailed information about settings and programming, please see the TR200 Programming Guide

Note If [No Operation] is selected in par.5-12 <u>Terminal 27 Digital Input</u>, no connection to +24 V on terminal 27 is necessary to enable start.

If [Coast Inverse] (factory default value) is selected in par.5-12 <u>Terminal 27 Digital Input</u>, a connection to +24V is necessary to enable start.

^{*}The display showing depends on choices made in par.0-02 <u>Motor Speed Unit</u> and par.0-03 <u>Regional Settings</u>. The default settings of par.0-02 <u>Motor Speed Unit</u> and par.0-03 <u>Regional Settings</u> depend on which region of the world the frequency converter is supplied to but can be re-programmed as required.

^{**} par.5-40 Function Relay, is an array, where one may choose between Relay1 [0] or Relay2 [1]. Standard setting is Relay1 [0] with the default choice Alarm [9].



Quick Set-up Parameters

Parameters for Quick Set-up

0-01 Language		
O-01 Option		Function:
Option		Defines the language to be used in the display.
		The frequency converter can be delivered with 2 different language packages. English and German are included in both packages. English cannot be erased or manipulated.
[0] *	English	Part of Language packages 1 - 2
[1]	Deutsch	Part of Language packages 1 - 2
[2]	Francais	Part of Language package 1
[3]	Dansk	Part of Language package 1
[4]	Spanish	Part of Language package 1
[5]	Italiano	Part of Language package 1
[6]	Svenska	Part of Language package 1
[7]	Nederlands	Part of Language package 1
[10]	Chinese	Language package 2
[20]	Suomi	Part of Language package 1
[22]	English US	Part of Language package 1
[27]	Greek	Part of Language package 1
[28]	Bras.port	Part of Language package 1
[36]	Slovenian	Part of Language package 1
[39]	Korean	Part of Language package 2
[40]	Japanese	Part of Language package 2
[41]	Turkish	Part of Language package 1
[42]	Trad.Chinese	Part of Language package 2
[43]	Bulgarian	Part of Language package 1
[44]	Srpski	Part of Language package 1
[45]	Romanian	Part of Language package 1
[46]	Magyar	Part of Language package 1
[47]	Czech	Part of Language package 1
[48]	Polski	Part of Language package 1
[49]	Russian	Part of Language package 1
[50]	Thai	Part of Language package 2
[51]	Bahasa Indonesia	Part of Language package 2



1-20 Motor Power [kW]	
Range:	Function:
4.00 [0.09 - 3000.00 kW] kW*	Enter the nominal motor power in kW according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Depending on the choices made in par.0-03 Regional Settings, either par. 1-20 Motor Power [kW] or par.1-21 Motor Power [HP] is made invisible.
1-21 Motor Power [HP]	
Range:	Function:
4.00 hp* [0.09 - 3000.00 hp]	Enter the nominal motor power in HP according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Depending on the choices made in par.0-03 Regional Settings, either par. 1-20 Motor Power [kW] or par.1-21 Motor Power [HP] is made invisible.
1-22 Motor Voltage	
Range:	Function:
400. V* [10 1000. V]	Enter the nominal motor voltage according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
1-23 Motor Frequency	
Range:	Function:
50. Hz* [20 - 1000 Hz]	Select the motor frequency value from the motor nameplate data.For 87 Hz operation with 230/400 V motors, set the nameplate data for 230 V/50 Hz. Adapt par.4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] and par.3-03 Maximum Reference to the 87 Hz application.

Note This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-24 Motor Current	
Range:	Function:
7.20 A* [0.10 - 10000.00 A]	Enter the nominal motor current value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating motor torque, motor thermal protection etc.

Note This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-25 Motor Nominal Speed		
Range:		Function:
1420. RPM*	[100 - 60000 RPM]	Enter the nominal motor speed value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating automatic motor compensations.

Note This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.



1-28	Motor Rotation Che	eck
Option	:	Function:
		Following installation and connection of the motor, this function allows the correct motor rotation direction to be verified. Enabling this function overrides any bus commands or digital inputs, except External Interlock and Safe Stop (if included).
[0] *	Off	Motor Rotation Check is not active.
[1]	Enabled	Motor Rotation Check is enabled. Once enabled, Display shows: "Note! Motor may run in wrong direction".

Pressing [OK], [Back] or [Cancel] will dismiss the message and display a new message: "Press [Hand on] to start the motor. Press [Cancel] to abort". Pressing [Hand on] starts the motor at 5 Hz in forward direction and the display shows: "Motor is running. Check if motor rotation direction is correct. Press [Off] to stop the motor". Pressing [Off] stops the motor and resets par.1-28 Motor Rotation Check. If motor rotation direction is incorrect, two motor phase cables should be interchanged. IMPORTANT:



Mains power must be removed before disconnecting motor phase cables. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time		
Range:	Function:	
3.00 s* [0.01 - 3600.00 s]	Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration time from 0 RPM to par. 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed. Choose a ramp-up time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in par.4-18 Current Limit during ramping. See ramp-down time in par.3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time.	
	$par.3 - 41 = \frac{tacc \times nnorm[par.1 - 25]}{ref[rpm]}[s]$	

3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time		
Range:	Function:	
3.00 s* [0.01 - 3600.00 s]	Enter the ramp-down time, i.e. the deceleration time from par.1-25 <u>Motor Nominal Speed</u> to 0 RPM. Choose a ramp-down time such that no overvoltage arises in the inverter due to regenerative operation of the motor, and such that the generated current does not exceed the current limit set in par.4-18 <u>Current Limit</u> . See ramp-up time in par.3-41 <u>Ramp 1 Ramp up Time</u> .	
	$par.3 - 42 = \frac{tdec \times nnorm[par.1 - 25]}{ref[rom]}[s]$	

4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]		
Range:	Function:	
0 RPM* [0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended minimum motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit must not exceed the setting in par.4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] .	



4-12	4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]		
Range:		Function:	
0 Hz*	[0 - par. 4-14 Hz]	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit can be set to correspond to the minimum output frequency of the motor shaft. The Speed Low Limit must not exceed the setting in par.4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz].	

4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]

Range:		Function:
1500. RPM*	[par. 4-11 - 60000. RPM]	Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's maximum rated motor. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the setting in par.4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]. Only par.4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] or par.4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz] will be displayed depending on other parameters in the Main Menu and depending on default settings dependant on global location.

Note Max. output frequency cannot exceed 10% of the inverter switching frequency (par.14-01 <u>Switching Frequency</u>).

Note Any changes in par.4-13 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]</u> will reset the value in par.4-53 <u>Warning Speed High Limit [RPM]</u> to the same value as set in par.4-13 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]</u>.

4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]		
Range:	Function:	
50/60.0 [par. 4-12 - par. 4-19 Hz] Hz*	Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended maximum of the motor shaft. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the in par. 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]. Only par.4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] or par.4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz] will be displayed depending on other parameters in the Main Menu and depending on default settings dependant on global location.	

Note Max. output frequency cannot exceed 10% of the inverter switching frequency (par.14-01 <u>Switching Frequency</u>).

3-19 Jog Speed [RPM]		
Range:	Function:	
300. [0 - par. 4-13 RPM] RPM*	Enter a value for the jog speed n _{JOG} , which is a fixed output speed. The frequency converter runs at this speed when the jog function is activated. The maximum limit is defined in par See also par.3-80 <u>Jog Ramp Time</u> .	
3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]		
Range:	Function:	
10.0 Hz* [0.0 - par. 4-14 Hz]	The jog speed is a fixed output speed at which the frequency converter is running when the jog function is activated. See also par.3-80 <u>Jog Ramp Time</u> .	
5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input		

Option: Function:

[0] * No operation

Same options and functions as par. 5-1*, except for *Pulse input*.

How to Program the Frequency Converter

5-40 Function Relay

Array [8]

(Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1]

Option MCB 105: Relay 7 [6], Relay 8 [7] and Relay 9 [8]).

Select options to define the function of the relays.

The selection of each mechanical relay is realised in an array parameter.

Option:		Function:	
[0] * No	operation	Array [8]	(Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1] Option MCB 105: Relay 7 [6], Relay 8 [7] and

[0] *	No operation	Array [8]	(Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1] Option MCB 105: Relay 7 [6], Relay 8 [7] and Relay 9 [8])
[1]	Control ready		
[2]	Drive ready		
[3]	Drive rdy/rem ctrl		
[4]	Standby / no warning		
[5] *	Running	Default setting for rela	ay 2.
[6]	Running / no warning		
[8]	Run on ref/no warn		
[9] *	Alarm	Default setting for rela	ау 1.
[10]	Alarm or warning		
[11]	At torque limit		
[12]	Out of current range		
[13]	Below current, low		
[14]	Above current, high		
[15]	Out of speed range		
[16]	Below speed, low		
[17]	Above speed, high		
[18]	Out of feedb. range		
[19]	Below feedback, low		
[20]	Above feedback, high		
[21]	Thermal warning		
[25]	Reverse		
[26]	Bus OK		
[27]	Torque limit & stop		
[28]	Brake, no brake war		
[29]	Brake ready, no fault		
[30]	Brake fault (IGBT)		
[35]	External Interlock		
[36]	Control word bit 11		
[37]	Control word bit 12		
[40]	Out of ref range		
[41]	Below reference, low		
[42]	Above ref, high		
[45]	Bus ctrl.		
[46]	Bus ctrl, 1 if timeout		
[47]	Bus ctrl, 0 if timeout		

[60]

Comparator 0



[61]	Comparator 1
[62]	Comparator 2
[63]	Comparator 3
[64]	Comparator 4
[65]	Comparator 5
[70]	Logic rule 0
[71]	Logic rule 1
[72]	Logic rule 2
[73]	Logic rule 3
[74]	Logic rule 4
[75]	Logic rule 5
[80]	SL digital output A
[81]	SL digital output B
[82]	SL digital output C
[83]	SL digital output D
[84]	SL digital output E
[85]	SL digital output F
[160]	No alarm
[161]	Running reverse
[165]	Local ref active
[166]	Remote ref active
[167]	Start command act.
[168]	Hand mode
[169]	Auto mode
[180]	Clock Fault
[181]	Prev. Maintenance
[190]	No-Flow
[193]	Sleep Mode
[194]	Broken Belt
[195]	Bypass Valve Control
[196]	Fire Mode
[197]	Fire Mode was Act.
[198]	Drive Bypass



Function Setups

The Function set-up provides quick and easy access to all parameters required for the majority of TR200 applications including most VAV and CAV supply and return fans, cooling tower fans, Primary, Secondary and Condenser Water Pumps and other pump, fan and compressor applications.

How to access Function set-up - example



Illustration 6. 2: Step 1: Turn on the frequency converter (yellow LED lights)

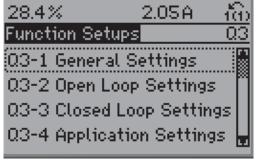


Illustration 6. 5: Step 4: Function set-ups choices appear. Choose 03-1 *General Settings*. Press [OK].

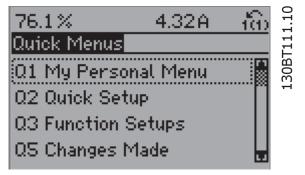


Illustration 6. 3: Step 2: Press the [Quick Menus] button (Quick Menus choices appear).

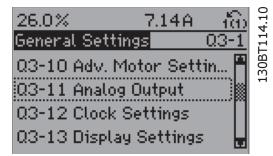


Illustration 6. 6: Step 5: Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll down to i.e. 03-11 *Analog Outputs*. Press [OK].

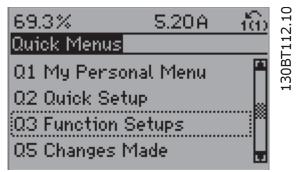


Illustration 6. 4: Step 3: Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll down to Function set-ups. Press [OK].

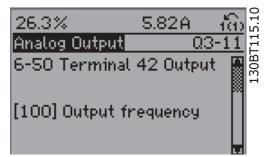


Illustration 6. 7: Step 6: Choose par. 6-50. Press [OK].

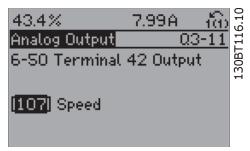


Illustration 6. 8: Step 7: Use the up/down navigation keys to select between the different choices. Press [OK].

Function Set-ups parameters

The Function Setups parameters are grouped in the following way:

Q3-1 General Settings			
Q3-10 Adv. Motor Set-	Q3-11 Analog Output	Q3-12 Clock Settings	Q3-13 Display Settings
tings			
par.1-90 <u>Motor Thermal</u>	par.6-50 Terminal 42 Out-	par.0-70 <u>Date and Time</u>	par.0-20 Display Line 1.1
<u>Protection</u>	put		<u>Small</u>
par.1-93 Thermistor	par.6-51 Terminal 42 Out-	par.0-71 Date Format	Par.0-21 Display Line 1.2
Source	put Min Scale		<u>Small</u>
par.1-29 Automatic Mo-	par.6-52 Terminal 42 Out-	par.0-72 Time Format	Par.0-22 Display Line 1.3
tor Adaptation (AMA)	put Max Scale		<u>Small</u>
par.14-01 Switching Fre-		par.0-74 <u>DST/Summer-</u>	Par.0-23 Display Line 2
quency		<u>time</u>	<u>Large</u>
par.4-53 Warning Speed		par.0-76 DST/Summer-	Par.0-24 Display Line 3
<u>High</u>		time Start	<u>Large</u>
		par.0-77 DST/Summer-	par.0-37 Display Text 1
		time End	
			par.0-38 Display Text 2
			par.0-39 Display Text 3

Table 6. 2: Q 3-1 General Settings

Q3-2 Open Loop Settings		
Q3-20 Digital Reference	Q3-21 Analog Reference	
par.3-02 Minimum Reference	par.3-02 Minimum Reference	
par.3-03 Maximum Reference	par.3-03 <u>Maximum Reference</u>	
par.3-10 Preset Reference	par.6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage	
Par.5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input	par.6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage	
Par.5-14 Terminal 32 Digital Input	par.6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current	
Par.5-15 <u>Terminal 33 Digital Input</u>	par.6-13 Terminal 53 High Current	
-	par.6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	
	par.6-15 <u>Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value</u>	

Table 6. 3: Q 3-2 Open Loop Settings



Q3-3 Closed Loop Settings		
Q3-30 Single Zone Int. Set Point	Q3-31 Single Zone Ext. Set Point	
par.1-00 Configuration Mode	par.1-00 Configuration Mode	
Par.20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit	Par.20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit	
par.20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb.	par.20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb.	
par.20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.	par.20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.	
par.6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current	par.6-10 <u>Terminal 53 Low Voltage</u>	
par.6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	par.6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage	
par.6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value	par.6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current	
par.6-26 Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant	par.6-13 Terminal 53 High Current	
par.6-27 Terminal 54 Live Zero	par.6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	
par.6-00 <u>Live Zero Timeout Time</u>	par.6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value	
par.6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function	par.6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current	
par.20-21 <u>Setpoint 1</u>	par.6-24 <u>Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value</u>	
par.20-81 PID Normal/ Inverse Control	par.6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value	
par.20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM]	par.6-26 Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant	
par.20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz]	par.6-27 <u>Terminal 54 Live Zero</u>	
par.20-93 PID Proportional Gain	par.6-00 <u>Live Zero Timeout Time</u>	
par.20-94 PID Integral Time	par.6-01 <u>Live Zero Timeout Function</u>	
par.20-70 Closed Loop Type	par.20-81 PID Normal/ Inverse Control	
par.20-71 PID Performance	par.20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM]	
par.20-72 PID Output Change	par.20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz]	
par.20-73 Minimum Feedback Level	par.20-93 PID Proportional Gain	
par.20-74 Maximum Feedback Level	par.20-94 PID Integral Time	
par.20-79 PID Autotuning	par.20-70 Closed Loop Type	
	par.20-71 PID Performance	
	par.20-72 PID Output Change	
	par.20-73 Minimum Feedback Level	
	par.20-74 Maximum Feedback Level	
	par.20-79 PID Autotuning	

Table 6. 4: Q 3-3 Closed Loop Settings



Q3-32 Multi Zone / Adv
par.1-00 Configuration Mode
par.3-15 Reference 1 Source
par.3-16 Reference 2 Source
par.20-00 Feedback 1 Source
par.20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion
par.20-02 Feedback 1 Source Unit
par.20-03 Feedback 2 Source
par.20-04 Feedback 2 Conversion
Par.20-05 Feedback 2 Source Unit
Par.20-06 Feedback 3 Source
par.20-07 Feedback 3 Conversion
Par.20-08 Feedback 3 Source Unit
Par.20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit
par.20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb.
par.20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.
par.6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage
par.6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage
par.6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current
par.6-13 Terminal 53 High Current
par.6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value
par.6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value
par.6-16 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant
par.6-17 Terminal 53 Live Zero
par.6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage
par.6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage
par.6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current
par.6-23 Terminal 54 High Current
par.6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value
par.6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value
par.6-26 Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant
par.6-27 <u>Terminal 54 Live Zero</u>
par.6-00 <u>Live Zero Timeout Time</u>
par.6-01 <u>Live Zero Timeout Function</u>
par.4-56 Warning Feedback Low
par.4-57 Warning Feedback High
par.20-20 Feedback Function
par.20-21 Setpoint 1
par.20-22 Setpoint 2
par.20-81 PID Normal/ Inverse Control
par.20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM]
par.20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz]
par.20-93 PID Proportional Gain
par.20-94 PID Integral Time
par.20-70 Closed Loop Type
par.20-71 PID Performance
par.20-72 PID Output Change
par.20-73 Minimum Feedback Level
par.20-74 Maximum Feedback Level
par.20-79 PID Autotuning



Q3-40 Fan Functions par.22-60 Broken Belt Function par.22-61 Broken Belt Torque par.22-61 Broken Belt Delay par.4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set- up par.1-03 Torque Characteristics par.22-22 Low Speed Detection par.22-25 Broken Belt Delay par.4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set- up par.1-03 Torque Characteristics par.22-24 Molinimum Run Time par.22-25 Low Speed Detection par.22-26 Low Speed Detection par.22-27 Minimum Run Time par.22-28 No-Flow Delay par.22-24 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ- ence par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-47 Setpoint Boost par.21-10 Brake Function par.21-10 Brake Function par.21-17 Start Delay par.22-18 Delay par.22-19 Delay par.22-19 Delay par.22-10 Delay par.22-20 Delay par.22-20 Delay par.22-20 Delay par.22-20 Delay par.22	Q3-4 Application Settings		
par.22-61 Broken Belt Torque par.22-62 Broken Belt Delay par.4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set- up par.1-03 Torque Characteristics par.22-22 Low Speed Detection par.22-24 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-24 Minimum Run Time par.22-24 Mo-Flow Delay par.22-24 Mo-Flow Delay par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-47 Setpoint Boost par.22-48 Maximum Boost Time par.22-49 Setpoint Boost par.22-49 Setpoint Boost par.22-40 Maximum Boost Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-43 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.21-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-74 Start Delay par.22-75 Short Cycle Protection par.22-76 Interval between Starts par.22-77 Minimum Run Time par.22-77 Minimum Run Time par.22-77 Minimum Run Time par.22-78 Mo-Flow Delay par.3-10 Terminal 29 Digital Input par.5-00 Terminal 29 Digital Input par.5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-74 Start Delay par.2-75 Minimum Run Time par.22-75 Mo-Flow Delay par.22-75 Minimum Run Time par.22-77 Minimum Run Time par.3-00 Terminal 27 Mode par.22-75 Mo-Flow Delay par.3-01 Terminal 27 Mode par.3-10 Terminal 29 Digital Input par.5-01 Terminal 27 Mode par.3-10 Terminal 29 Digital Input par.5-01 Terminal 29 Mode par.3-10 Terminal 29 Digital Input par.3-10 Terminal 29 Digital Input par.1-73 Flying Start	Q3-40 Fan Functions		Q3-42 Compressor Functions
par.22-62 Broken Belt Delay par.4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set- up par.1-03 Torque Characteristics par.22-22 Low Speed Detection par.22-22 Low Speed Detection par.22-23 No-Flow Function par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-24 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-24 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ- ence par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Boost Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ- ence par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ- ence par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-47 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ- ence par.22-48 Setpoint Boost par.22-49 Setpoint Boost par.22-40 Minimum Boost Time par.21-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-60 Broken Belt Function	par.22-22 Low Speed Detection	par.1-03 Torque Characteristics
par.4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set- up par.1-03 Torque Characteristics par.22-22 Low Speed Detection par.22-24 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-23 No-Flow Function par.22-24 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-24 Mo-Flow Delay par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.21-08 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-61 Broken Belt Torque	par.22-23 No-Flow Function	par.1-71 Start Delay
par.1-03 Torque Characteristics par.22-22 Low Speed Detection par.22-23 No-Flow Function par.22-24 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-44 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Make-up Speed [RPM] par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-47 Setpoint Boost par.22-48 Setpoint Boost par.22-49 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-40 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-41 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-62 Broken Belt Delay	par.22-24 No-Flow Delay	par.22-75 Short Cycle Protection
par.1-03 Torque Characteristics par.22-22 Low Speed Detection par.22-23 No-Flow Function par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-44 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-47 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-48 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-49 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Run Time par.22-42 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-86 Tip Speed Low [Hz] par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-74 Start Delay par.1-75 Start Delay par.1-76 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set-	par.22-40 Minimum Run Time	par.22-76 Interval between Starts
par.22-22 Low Speed Detection par.22-23 No-Flow Function par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-46 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-47 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-48 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-49 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-40 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-74 Start Delay par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	<u>up</u>		
par.22-23 No-Flow Function par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-44 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-70 Over-voltage Control par.1-70 Start Delay par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.1-03 Torque Characteristics	par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time	par.22-77 Minimum Run Time
par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-24 No-Flow Delay par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-44 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.1-73 Flying Start par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-47 Setpoint Boost par.22-48 Maximum Boost Time par.22-49 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.21-03 Torque Characteristics par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-74 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-22 Low Speed Detection	par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM]	par.5-01 Terminal 27 Mode
par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.1-73 Flying Start par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.1-73 Flying Start par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.21-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-23 No-Flow Function	par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz]	par.5-02 Terminal 29 Mode
par.22-40 Minimum Run Time par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-24 No-Flow Delay	par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ-	Par.5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input
par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current		ence	
par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-40 Minimum Run Time	par.22-45 Setpoint Boost	Par.5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input
par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ- ence par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.2-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-73 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-41 Minimum Sleep Time	par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time	par.5-40 Function Relay
par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ- ence par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.2-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM]		par.1-73 Flying Start
par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.1-73 Flying Start par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz]		par.1-86 Trip Speed Low [RPM]
par.22-45 Setpoint Boost par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Differ-	par.1-03 Torque Characteristics	par.1-87 Trip Speed Low [Hz]
par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	ence		
par.2-10 Brake Function Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-45 Setpoint Boost	par.1-73 Flying Start	
Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.22-46 Maximum Boost Time		
par.2-17 Over-voltage Control par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.2-10 Brake Function		
par.1-73 Flying Start par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	Par.2-16 AC brake Max. Current		
par.1-71 Start Delay par.1-80 Function at Stop par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.2-17 Over-voltage Control		
par.1-80 <u>Function at Stop</u> par.2-00 <u>DC Hold/Preheat Current</u>	par.1-73 Flying Start		
par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current	par.1-71 Start Delay		
	par.1-80 Function at Stop		
par 4-10 Motor Speed Direction	par.2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current		
part to motor open broaden	par.4-10 Motor Speed Direction		

Table 6. 5: Q 3-4 Application Settings

See also for a detailed description of the Function Setups parameter groups.

0-20	Display Line 1.1 Sma	III
Option:		Function:
		Select a variable for display in line 1, left position.
[0]	None	No display value selected
[37]	Display Text 1	Enables an individual text string to be written, for display in the keypad or to be read via serial communication.
[38]	Display Text 2	Enables an individual text string to be written, for display in the keypad or to be read via serial communication.
[39]	Display Text 3	Enables an individual text string to be written, for display in the keypad or to be read via serial communication.
[89]	Date and Time Readout	Displays the current date and time.
[953]	Profibus Warning Word	Displays Profibus communication warnings.
[1005]	Readout Transmit Error Counter	View the number of CAN control transmission errors since the last power-up.
[1006]	Readout Receive Error Counter	View the number of CAN control receipt errors since the last power-up.
[1007]	Readout Bus Off Counter	View the number of Bus Off events since the last power-up.



[4040]		
[1013]	Warning Parameter	View a DeviceNet-specific warning word. One separate bit is assigned to every warning.
[1115]	LON Warning Word	Shows the LON-specific warnings.
[1117]	XIF Revision	Shows the version of the external interface file of the Neuron C chip on the LON option.
[1118]	LonWorks Revision	Shows the software version of the application program of the Neuron C chip on the LON option.
[1501]	Running Hours	View the number of running hours of the motor.
[1502]	kWh Counter	View the mains power consumption in kWh.
[1600]	Control Word	View the Control Word sent from the frequency converter via the serial communication port in hex code.
[1601]	Reference [Unit]	Total reference (sum of digital/analog/preset/bus/freeze ref./catch up and slow-down) in selected unit.
[1602] *	Reference [%]	Total reference (sum of digital/analog/preset/bus/freeze ref./catch up and slow-down) in percent.
[1603]	Status Word	Present status word
[1605]	Main Actual Value [%]	View the two-byte word sent with the Status word to the bus Master reporting the Main Actual Value.
[1609]	Custom Readout	View the user-defined readouts as defined in par.0-30 <u>Custom Readout</u> <u>Unit</u> , par.0-31 <u>Custom Readout Min Value</u> and par.0-32 <u>Custom Readout Max Value</u> .
[1610]	Power [kW]	Actual power consumed by the motor in kW.
[1611]	Power [hp]	Actual manager compared by the mater in LID
	i ower [iip]	Actual power consumed by the motor in HP.
[1612]	Motor Voltage	Voltage supplied to the motor.
[1612] [1613]	·	
	Motor Voltage	Voltage supplied to the motor. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter
[1613]	Motor Voltage Frequency	Voltage supplied to the motor. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. Phase current of the motor measured as effective value.
[1613]	Motor Voltage Frequency Motor Current	Voltage supplied to the motor. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter
[1613] [1614] [1615]	Motor Voltage Frequency Motor Current Frequency [%]	Voltage supplied to the motor. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent.
[1613] [1614] [1615] [1616]	Motor Voltage Frequency Motor Current Frequency [%] Torque [Nm]	Voltage supplied to the motor. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. Motor speed reference. Actual speed will depend on slip compensation being used (compensation set in par.1-62 Slip Compensation). If not used, actual speed will be the value read in the display minus motor slip.
[1613] [1614] [1615] [1616] [1617]	Motor Voltage Frequency Motor Current Frequency [%] Torque [Nm] Speed [RPM]	Voltage supplied to the motor. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. Motor speed reference. Actual speed will depend on slip compensation being used (compensation set in par.1-62 Slip Compensation). If not used, actual speed will be the value read in the display minus motor slip. Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also pa-
[1613] [1614] [1615] [1616] [1617]	Motor Voltage Frequency Motor Current Frequency [%] Torque [Nm] Speed [RPM]	Voltage supplied to the motor. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. Motor speed reference. Actual speed will depend on slip compensation being used (compensation set in par.1-62 Slip Compensation). If not used, actual speed will be the value read in the display minus motor slip. Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature.
[1613] [1614] [1615] [1616] [1617] [1618]	Motor Voltage Frequency Motor Current Frequency [%] Torque [Nm] Speed [RPM] Motor Thermal Torque [%]	Voltage supplied to the motor. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. Motor speed reference. Actual speed will depend on slip compensation being used (compensation set in par.1-62 Slip Compensation). If not used, actual speed will be the value read in the display minus motor slip. Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage.

[1634]	Heatsink Temp.	Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cut-out limit is 95 \pm 5° C; cutting back in occurs at 70 \pm 5° C.
[1635]	Inverter Thermal	Percentage load of the inverters
[1636]	Inv. Nom. Current	Nominal current of the frequency converter
[1637]	Inv. Max. Current	Maximum current of the frequency converter
[1638]	SL Controller State	State of the event executed by the control
[1639]	Control Card Temp.	Temperature of the control card.
[1650]	External Reference	Sum of the external reference as a percentage, i.e. the sum of analog/pulse/bus.
[1652]	Feedback [Unit]	Reference value from programmed digital input(s).
[1653]	Digi Pot Reference	View the contribution of the digital potentiometer to the actual reference Feedback.
[1654]	Feedback 1 [Unit]	View the value of Feedback 1. See also par. 20-0*.
[1655]	Feedback 2 [Unit]	View the value of Feedback 2. See also par. 20-0*.
[1656]	Feedback 3 [Unit]	View the value of Feedback 3. See also par. 20-0*.
[1658]	PID Output [%]	Returns the Drive Closed Loop PID controller output value in percent.
[1660]	Digital Input	Displays the status of the digital inputs. Signal low = 0; Signal high = 1. Regarding order, see par.16-60 $\underline{\text{Digital Input}}$. Bit 0 is at the extreme right.
[1661]	Terminal 53 Switch Set- ting	Setting of input terminal 53. Current = 0; Voltage = 1.
[1662]	Analog Input 53	Actual value at input 53 either as a reference or protection value.
[1663]	Terminal 54 Switch Set- ting	Setting of input terminal 54. Current = 0; Voltage = 1.
[1664]	Analog Input 54	Actual value at input 54 either as reference or protection value.
[1665]	Analog Output 42 [mA]	Actual value at output 42 in mA. Use par.6-50 <u>Terminal 42 Output</u> to select the variable to be represented by output 42.
[1666]	Digital Output [bin]	Binary value of all digital outputs.
[1667]	Pulse Input #29 [Hz]	Actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 29 as a pulse input.
[1668]	Pulse Input #33 [Hz]	Actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 33 as a pulse input.
[1669]	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]	Actual value of pulses applied to terminal 27 in digital output mode.
[1670]	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]	Actual value of pulses applied to terminal 29 in digital output mode.
[1671]	Relay Output [bin]	View the setting of all relays.
[1672]	Counter A	View the present value of Counter A.
[1673]	Counter B	View the present value of Counter B.
[1675]	Analog In X30/11	Actual value of the signal on input X30/11 (General Purpose I/O Card. Option)
[1676]	Analog In X30/12	Actual value of the signal on input X30/12 (General Purpose I/O Card. Optional)
[1677]	Analog Out X30/8 [mA]	Actual value at output X30/8 (General Purpose I/O Card. Optional) Use Par. 6-60 to select the variable to be shown.



[4000]	E: LU OTIMA	O . I LOTAN : If I B M .
[1680]	Fieldbus CTW 1	Control word (CTW) received from the Bus Master.
[1682]	Fieldbus REF 1	Main reference value sent with control word via the serial communications network e.g. from the BMS, PLC or other master controller.
[1684]	Comm. Option STW	Extended fieldbus communication option status word.
[1685]	FC Port CTW 1	Control word (CTW) received from the Bus Master.
[1686]	FC Port REF 1	Status word (STW) sent to the Bus Master.
[1690]	Alarm Word	One or more alarms in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1691]	Alarm Word 2	One or more alarms in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1692]	Warning Word	One or more warnings in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1693]	Warning Word 2	One or more warnings in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1694]	Ext. Status Word	One or more status conditions in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1695]	Ext. Status Word 2	One or more status conditions in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1696]	Maintenance Word	The bits reflect the status for the programmed Preventive Maintenance Events in parameter group 23-1*
[2117]	Ext. 1 Reference [Unit]	The value of the reference for extended Closed Loop Controller 1
[2118]	Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit]	The value of the feedback signal for extended Closed Loop Controller 1
[2119]	Ext. 1 Output [%]	The value of the output from extended Closed Loop Controller 1
[2137]	Ext. 2 Reference [Unit]	The value of the reference for extended Closed Loop Controller 2
[2138]	Ext. 2 Feedback [Unit]	The value of the feedback signal for extended Closed Loop Controller 2
[2139]	Ext. 2 Output [%]	The value of the output from extended Closed Loop Controller 2
[2157]	Ext. 3 Reference [Unit]	The value of the reference for extended Closed Loop Controller 3
[2158]	Ext. 3 Feedback [Unit]	The value of the feedback signal for extended Closed Loop Controller 3
[2159]	Ext. 3 Output [%]	The value of the output from extended Closed Loop Controller 3
[2316]	Maintenance Text	
[3110]	Bypass Status Word	
[3111]	Bypass Running Hours	
[9913]	Idle time	
[9914]	Paramdb requests in queue	
[9920]	HS Temp. (PC1)	
[9921]	HS Temp. (PC2)	
[9922]	HS Temp. (PC3)	
[9923]	HS Temp. (PC4)	
[9924]	HS Temp. (PC5)	
[9925]	HS Temp. (PC6)	
[9926]	HS Temp. (PC7)	
[9927]	HS Temp. (PC8)	

Please consult the *TR200 Programming Guide* for detailed information.

0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small

Select a variable for display in line 1, middle position.

Option: Function:

[1614] * Motor Current

The options are the same as those listed in par.0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small.

0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small

Select a variable for display in line 1, right position.

Option: Function:

[1610] * Power [kW]

The options are the same as those listed in par.0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small.

0-23 Display Line 2 Large

Select a variable for display in line 2.

Option: Function:

[1613] * Frequency

The options are the same as those listed in par.0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small.

0-24 Display Line 3 Large

Select a variable for display in line 3.

Option: Function:

[1502] * kWh Counter

The options are the same as listed for par.0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small.

0-37 Display Text 1

Range:

Function:

0 N/A* [0 - 0 N/A]

In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the keypad or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 1 in par.0-20 <u>Display Line 1.1 Small</u>, par. 0-21 <u>Display Line 1.2 Small</u>, par. 0-22 <u>Display Line 1.3 Small</u>, par.

0-23 Display Line 2 Large or par.0-24 Display Line 3 Large. Use the ▲ or

▼ buttons on the keypad to change a character. Use the ◀ and ▶ buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, it can be changed. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the keypad to change a character. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing ▲ or ▼.

0-38 Display Text 2

Range:

Function:

0 N/A* [0 - 0 N/A]

In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the keypad or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 2 in par.0-20 <u>Display Line 1.1 Small</u>, par. 0-21 <u>Display Line 1.2 Small</u>, par. 0-21 <u>Display Line 1.3 Small</u>, par.

0-23 <u>Display Line 2 Large</u> or par.0-24 <u>Display Line 3 Large</u>. Use the ▲ or

▼ buttons on the keypad to change a character. Use the ◀ and ▶ buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, this character can be changed. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing ▲ or ▼.



0-39	Display Text 3	
Range:		Function:
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the keypad or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 3 in par.0-20 <u>Display Line 1.1 Small</u> , par. 0-21 <u>Display Line 1.2 Small</u> , par.0-22 <u>Display Line 1.3 Small</u> , par. 0-23 <u>Display Line 2 Large</u> or par.0-24 <u>Display Line 3 Large</u> . Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the keypad to change a character. Use the ◀ and ▶ buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, this character can be changed. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing ▲ or ▼.
0-70	Date and Time	
Range:	Date and Time	Function:
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	Sets the date and time of the internal clock. The format to be used is set in par.0-71 Date Format and par.0-72 Time Format .
0-71	Date Format	
Option:		Function:
		Sets the date format to be used in the keypad.
[0] *	YYYY-MM-DD	
[1] *	DD-MM-YYYY	
[2]	MM/DD/YYYY	
0-72	Time Format	
Option:		Function:
		Sets the time format to be used in the keypad.
[0] *	24 h	
[1]	12 h	
0-74	DST/Summertime	
Option:		Function:
		Choose how Daylight Saving Time/Summertime should be handled. For manual DST/Summertime enter the start date and end date in par. 0-76 <u>DST/Summertime Start</u> and par.0-77 <u>DST/Summertime End</u> .
[0] *	Off	
[2]	Manual	
0-76	DST/Summertime St	art
Range:		Function:
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	Sets the date and time when summertime/DST starts. The date is programmed in the format selected in par.0-71 Date Format .
0-77	DST/Summertime En	nd
Range:		Function:
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	Sets the date and time when summertime/DST ends. The date is programmed in the format selected in par.0-71 <u>Date Format</u> .



1-00	Configuration Mode	
Option	:	Function:
[0] *	Open Loop	Motor speed is determined by applying a speed reference or by setting desired speed when in Hand Mode. Open Loop is also used if the frequency converter is part of a closed loop control system based on an external PID controller providing a speed reference signal as output.
[3]	Closed Loop	Motor Speed will be determined by a reference from the built-in PID controller varying the motor speed as part of a closed loop control process (e.g. constant pressure or flow). The PID controller must be configured in par. 20-** or via the Function Setups accessed by pressing the [Quick Menus] button.

Note This parameter cannot be changed when motor is running.

Note When set for Closed Loop, the commands Reversing and Start Reversing will not reverse the direction of the motor.

1-03	Torque Characteristi	ics
Option	:	Function:
[0] *	Compressor torque	Compressor [0]: For speed control of screw and scroll compressors. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a constant torque load characteristic of the motor in the entire range down to 10 Hz.
[1]	Variable torque	Variable Torque [1]: For speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans. Also to be used when controlling more than one motor from the same frequency converter (e.g. multiple condenser fans or cooling tower fans). Provides a voltage which is optimized for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor.
[2]	Auto Energy Optim. CT	Auto Energy Optimization Compressor [2]: For optimum energy efficient speed control of screw and scroll compressors. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a constant torque load characteristic of the motor in the entire range down to 15Hz but in addition the AEO feature will adapt the voltage exactly to the current load situation, thereby reducing energy consumption and audible noise from the motor. To obtain optimal performance, the motor power factor cos phi must be set correctly. This value is set in par.14-43 Motor Cosphi. The parameter has a default value which is automatically adjusted when the motor data is programmed. These settings will typically ensure optimum motor voltage but if the motor power factor cos phi requires tuning, an AMA function can be carried out using par.1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA). It is very rarely necessary to adjust the motor power factor parameter manually.
[3] *	Auto Energy Optim. VT	Auto Energy Optimization VT[3]: For optimum energy efficient speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor but in addition the AEO feature will adapt the voltage exactly to the current load situation, thereby reducing energy consumption and audible noise from the motor. To obtain optimal performance, the motor power factor cos phi must be set correctly. This value is set in par.14-43 Motor Cosphi. The parameter has a default value and is automatically adjusted when the motor data is programmed. These settings will typically ensure optimum motor voltage but if the motor power factor cos phi requires tuning, an AMA function can be carried out using par.1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA). It is very rarely necessary to adjust the motor power factor parameter manually.

1-29	Automatic Motor Ada	aptation (AMA)
Option:		Function:
		The AMA function optimizes dynamic motor performance by automatically optimizing the advanced motor parameters par.1-30 <u>Stator Resistance (Rs)</u> to par.1-35 <u>Main Reactance (Xh)</u>) while the motor is stationary.
[0] *	Off	No function
[1]	Enable complete AMA	performs AMA of the stator resistance RS, the rotor resistance Rr, the stator leakage reactance X_1 , the rotor leakage reactance X_2 and the main reactance X_h .
[2]	Enable reduced AMA	Performs a reduced AMA of the stator resistance $R_{\mbox{\scriptsize S}}$ in the system only. Select this option if an LC filter is used between the frequency converter and the motor.

Activate the AMA function by pressing [Hand on] after selecting [1] or [2]. See also the item *Automatic Motor Adaptation* in the Design Guide. After a normal sequence, the display will read: "Press [OK] to finish AMA". After pressing the [OK] key the frequency converter is ready for operation.

NOTE:

- For the best adaptation of the frequency converter, run AMA on a cold motor
- AMA cannot be performed while the motor is running

Note It is important to set motor par. 1-2* Motor Data correctly, since these form part of the AMA algorithm. An AMA must be performed to achieve optimum dynamic motor performance. It may take up to 10 min., depending on motor power rating.

Note Avoid generating external torque during AMA.

Note If one of the settings in par. 1-2* Motor Data is changed, par.1-30 <u>Stator Resistance (Rs)</u> to par.1-39 <u>Motor Poles</u>, the advanced motor parameters, will return to default setting.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

Note Full AMA should be run without filter only while reduced AMA can be run with filter.

See section: Application Examples > Automatic Motor Adaptation in the Design Guide.

1-71 Start Delay	
Range:	Function:
0.0 s* [0.0 - 120.0 s]	The function selected in par.1-80 <u>Function at Stop</u> is active in the delay period. Enter the time delay required before commencing acceleration.
1-73 Flying Start	
Option:	Function:
	This function makes it possible to catch a motor which is spinning freely due to a mains drop-out.
	When par.1-73 Flying Start is enabled, par.1-71 Start Delay has no function.
	Search direction for flying start is linked to the setting in par.4-10 <u>Motor Speed Direction</u> .
	Clockwise [0]: Flying start search in clockwise direction. If not successful, a DC brake is carried out.



			Both Directions [2]: The flying start will first make a search in the direction determined by the last reference (direction). If not finding the speed it will make a search in the other direction. If not successful, a DC brake will be activated in the time set in par.2-02 DC Braking Time . Start will then take place from 0 Hz.
	[0] *	Disabled	Select <i>Disable</i> [0] if this function is not required
a spinning motor.	[1]	Enabled	Select <i>Enable</i> [1] to enable the frequency converter to "catch" and control a spinning motor.

1-80	Function at Stop	
Option	:	Function:
		Select the frequency converter function after a stop command or after the speed is ramped down to the settings in par.1-81 Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM].
[0] *	Coast	Leaves motor in free mode.
[1]	DC Hold/Motor Preheat	Energizes motor with a DC holding current (see par.2-00 <u>DC Hold/Preheat Current</u>).

1-86 Trip Speed Low [RPM] Range: Function: 0 RPM* [0 - par. 4-13 RPM] If the Trip Speed is set to 0, the function is not active. If the speed at any time after the start (or during a stop) falls below the value in the parameter, the drive will trip with an alarm [A49] Speed Limit. Function at stop.

Note This parameter is only available if par.0-02 Motor Speed Unit is set to [RPM].

1-87 Trip Speed Low [Hz]	
Range:	Function:
0.0 Hz* [0.0 - par. 4-14 Hz]	If the Trip Speed is set to 0, the function is not active.
	If the speed at any time after the start (or during a stop) falls below the value in the parameter, the drive will trip with an alarm [A49] Speed Limit. Function at stop.

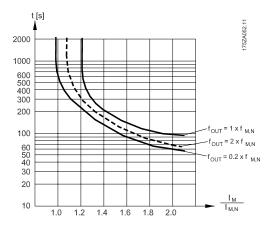
Note This parameter is only available if par.0-02 Motor Speed Unit is set to [Hz].

Note This parameter is only available if par.u-u2 <u>Motor Speed Unit</u> is set to [Hz].		
1-90 Motor Thermal Protection		
Option:	Function:	
	The frequency converter determines the motor temperature for motor protection in two different ways:	
	 Via a thermistor sensor connected to one of the analog or digital inputs (par.1-93 <u>Thermistor Source</u>). 	
	 Via calculation (ETR = Electronic Thermal Relay) of the thermal load, based on the actual load and time. The calculated ther- mal load is compared with the rated motor current I_{M,N} and the rated motor frequency f_{M,N}. The calculations estimate the need for a lower load at lower speed due to less cooling from the fan incorporated in the motor. 	
[0] No protection	If the motor is continuously overloaded and no warning or trip of frequency converter is wanted.	



[1]	Thermistor warning Activates a warning when the connected thermistor in the in the event of motor over-temperature.	
[2]	Thermistor trip	Stops (trips) the frequency converter when the connected thermistor in the motor reacts in the event of motor over-temperature.
[3]	ETR warning 1	
[4] *	ETR trip 1	
[5]	ETR warning 2	
[6]	ETR trip 2	
[7]	ETR warning 3	
[8]	ETR trip 3	
[9]	ETR warning 4	
[10]	ETR trip 4	

ETR (Electronic Thermal Relay) functions 1-4 will calculate the load when set-up where they were selected is active. For example ETR-3 starts calculating when set-up 3 is selected. For the North American market: The ETR functions provide class 20 motor overload protection in accordance with NEC.



Note Trane recommends using 24 VDC as thermistor supply voltage.

1-93	Thermistor Source	
Option		Function:
		Select the input to which the thermistor (PTC sensor) should be connected. An analog input option [1] or [2] cannot be selected if the analog input is already in use as a reference source (selected in par.3-15 Reference 2 Source or par.3-17 Reference 2 Source). When using MCB112, choice [0] <i>None</i> must always be selected.
[0] *	None	
[1]	Analog input 53	
[2]	Analog input 54	
[3]	Digital input 18	
[4]	Digital input 19	
[5]	Digital input 32	
[6]	Digital input 33	

Note This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.



2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current		
Range:	Function:	
50 %* [0 - 160. %]	Enter a value for holding current as a percentage of the rated motor current IM,N set in par.1-24 Motor Current. 100% DC holding current corresponds to IM,N. This parameter holds the motor (holding torque) or pre-heats the motor. This parameter is active if [1] DC hold/Preheat is selected in par. 1-80 Function at Stop.	

NOTICE

The maximum value depends on the rated motor current.

Avoid 100 % current for too long. It may damage the motor.

2-10 Brake Function		
Option: Fu		Function:
[0] *	Off	No brake resistor installed.
[1] Resistor brake		Brake resistor incorporated in the system, for dissipation of surplus brake energy as heat. Connecting a brake resistor allows a higher DC link voltage during braking (generating operation). The Resistor brake function is only active in frequency converters with an integral dynamic brake.
[2]	AC brake	AC Brake will only work in Compressor Torque mode in par.1-03 <u>Torque Characteristics</u> .
2-16	AC brake Max. Currer	nt
Range:		Function:
100.0 [0.0 - 1000.0 %] %*		Enter the maximum permissible current when using AC brake to avoid overheating of motor windings. The AC brake function is available in Flux mode only (FC 302 only).
2-17	Over-voltage Control	
Option:		Function:
		Over-voltage control (OVC) reduces the risk of the frequency converter tripping due to an over voltage on the DC link caused by generative power from the load.
[0]	Disabled	No OVC required.
[2] *	Enabled	Activates OVC.

Note The ramp time is automatically adjusted to avoid tripping of the frequency converter.

3-02 Minimum Reference	
Range:	Function:
0.000 [-999999.999 - par. 3-03 Referen- ReferenceFeedbackUnit] ceFeed- backU- nit*	Enter the Minimum Reference. The Minimum Reference is the lowest value obtainable by summing all references. The Minimum Reference value and unit matches the configuration choice made in par.1-00 Configuration Mode and par.20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit, respectively. Note This parameter is used in open loop only.



3-03 Maximum Reference

Range:

Function:

50.000 Referen- erenceFeedbackUnit] backU-

[par. 3-02 - 999999.999 Ref- Enter the maximum acceptable value for the remote reference. The Maximum Reference value and unit matches the configuration choice made in par.1-00 Configuration Mode and par.20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit, respectively.

> Note If operating with par.1-00 Configuration Mode set for Closed Loop [3], par.20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb. must be used.

3-10 Preset Reference

Array [8]

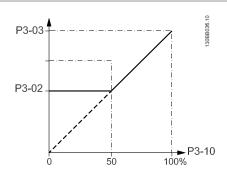
nit*

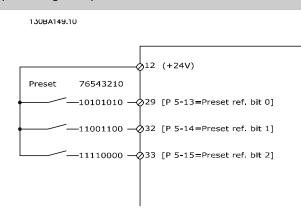
Range:

Function:

0.00 %* [-100.00 - 100.00 %]

Enter up to eight different preset references (0-7) in this parameter, using array programming. The preset reference is stated as a percentage of the value Ref_{MAX} (par.3-03 <u>Maximum Reference</u>, for closed loop see par. 20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.). When using preset references, select Preset ref. bit 0 / 1 / 2 [16], [17] or [18] for the corresponding digital inputs in parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs.





3-15 Reference 1 Source

Option:

[0]

[31]

[32]

Function:

Select the reference input to be used for the first reference signal. par. 3-15 Reference 1 Source, par.3-16 Reference 2 Source and par.3-17 Reference 3 Source define up to three different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

[1] *	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54
[7]	Pulse input 29
[8]	Pulse input 33
[20]	Digital pot.meter
[21]	Analog input X30/11
[22]	Analog input X30/12
[30]	Ext. Closed Loop 1

Ext. Closed Loop 2

Ext. Closed Loop 3

No function



3-16 Reference 2 Source		
Option:		Function:
		Select the reference input to be used for the second reference signal. par.3-15 Reference 1 Source, par.3-16 Reference 2 Source and par. 3-17 Reference 3 Source define up to three different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference.
		This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
[0]	No function	
[1]	Analog input 53	
[2]	Analog input 54	
[7]	Pulse input 29	
[8]	Pulse input 33	
[20] *	Digital pot.meter	
[21]	Analog input X30/11	
[22]	Analog input X30/12	
[30]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	
[31]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	
[32]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	
4-10	Motor Speed Direction	on
Option	:	Function:
		Selects the motor speed direction required. Use this parameter to prevent unwanted reversing.
[0]	Clockwise	Only operation in clockwise direction will be allowed.
[2] *	Both directions	Operation in both clockwise and anti-clockwise direction will be allowed.

Note The setting in par.4-10 Motor Speed Direction has impact on the Flying Start in par.1-73 Flying Start.

Range: Function: par. 4-13 [par. 4-52 - par. 4-13 RPM] Enter the nHIGH value. When the motor speed exceeds this limit (nHIGH), the display reads SPEED HIGH. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02. Program the upper signal limit of the motor speed, nHIGH, within the normal working range of the frequency converter. Refer to the drawing in this section.

Note Any changes in par.4-13 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]</u> will reset the value in par.4-53 <u>Warning Speed High</u> to the same value as set in par.4-13 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]</u>.

If a different value is needed in par.4-53 <u>Warning Speed High</u>, it must be set after programming of par. 4-13 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]!</u>

4-56 Warning Feedback Low		
Range:	Function:	
-999999. [-999999.999 - par. 4-57 999 ProcessCtrlUnit] Proc-	Enter the lower feedback limit. When the feedback falls below this limit, the display reads Feedb Low. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or	
essCtrIU- nit*	02.	



4-57 Warning Feedback High

Range: Function:

999999. [par. 4-56 - 999999.999 999 ProcessCtrlUnit]

ProcessCtrlUnit*

Enter the upper feedback limit. When the feedback exceeds this limit, the display reads Feedb High. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02.

4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up

Option	ո:	Function:
[0] *	Off	No function
[1]	Enabled	Starts the Semi-Automatic Bypass set-up and continue with the procedure described above.

5-01	Terminal 27 Mod	e
Option	:	Function:
[0] *	Input	Defines terminal 27 as a digital input.
[1]	Output	Defines terminal 27 as a digital output.

Please note that this parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-02 Terminal 29 Mode Option: Function: [0] * Defines terminal 29 as a digital input. Input [1] Output Defines terminal 29 as a digital output.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.



5-1* Digital Inputs

Parameters for configuring the input functions for the input terminals.

The digital inputs are used for selecting various functions in the frequency converter. All digital inputs can be set to the following functions:

Digital input function	Select	Terminal
No operation	[0]	All *terminal 19, 32, 33
Reset	[1]	All
Coast inverse	[2]	27
Coast and reset inverse	[3]	All
DC-brake inverse	[5]	All
Stop inverse	[6]	All
External interlock	[7]	All
Start	[8]	All *terminal 18
Latched start	[9]	All
Reversing	[10]	All
Start reversing	[11]	All
Jog	[14]	All *terminal 29
Preset reference on	[15]	All
Preset ref bit 0	[16]	All
Preset ref bit 1	[17]	All
Preset ref bit 2	[18]	All
Freeze reference	[19]	All
Freeze output	[20]	All
Speed up	[21]	All
Speed down	[22]	All
Set-up select bit 0	[23]	All
Set-up select bit 1	[24]	All
Pulse input	[32]	terminal 29, 33
Ramp bit 0	[34]	All
Mains failure inverse	[36]	All
Fire mode	[37]	All
Run Permissive	[52]	All
Hand start	[53]	All
Auto start	[54]	All
DigiPot Increase	[55]	All
DigiPot Decrease	[56]	All
DigiPot Clear	[57]	All
Counter A (up)	[60]	29, 33
Counter A (down)	[61]	29, 33
Reset Counter A	[62]	All
Counter B (up)	[63]	29, 33
Counter B (down)	[64]	29, 33
Reset Counter B	[65]	All
Sleep Mode	[66]	All
Reset Maintenance Word	[78]	All
Lead Pump Start	[120]	All
Lead Pump Alternation	[121]	All
Pump 1 Interlock	[130]	All
Pump 2 Interlock	[131]	All
Pump 3 Interlock	[132]	All

Table 6. 6: Digital Inputs



Digital Inputs, 5-1* continued

All = Terminals 18, 19, 27, 29, 32, 33, X30/2, X30/3, X30/4. X30/ are the terminals on MCB 101.

Functions dedicated to only one digital input are stated in the associated parameter.

All digital inputs can be programmed to these functions:

[0]	No operation	No reaction to signals transmitted to terminal.
[1]	Reset	Resets frequency converter after a TRIP/ALARM. Not all alarms can be reset.
[2]	Coast inverse	Leaves motor in free mode. Logic '0' => coasting stop. (Default Digital input 27): Coasting stop, inverted input (NC).
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coasting stop Inverted input (NC). Leaves motor in free mode and resets the frequency converter. Logic $0' = \infty$ coasting stop and reset.
[5]	DC-brake inverse	Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops motor by energizing it with a DC current for a certain time period. See par.2-01 DC Brake Current to par.2-03 DC Brake Cut In Speed [RPM]. The function is only active when the value in par.2-02 DC Braking Time is different from 0. Logic '0' => DC braking.
[6]	Stop inverse	Stop Inverted function. Generates a stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level '1' to '0'. The stop is performed according to the selected ramp time (par.3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time, par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp down Time, par.3-62 Ramp 3 Ramp down Time, par.3-72 Ramp 4 Ramp Down Time). NOTICE When the frequency converter is at the torque limit and has received a stop command, it may not stop by itself. To ensure that the frequency converter stops, configure a digital output to <i>Torque limit & stop</i> [27] and connect this digital output to a digital input that is configured as coast.
[7]	External Interlock	Same function as Coasting stop, inverse, but External Interlock generates the alarm message 'external fault' on the display when the terminal which is programmed for Coast Inverse is logic '0'. The alarm message will also be active via digital outputs and relay outputs, if programmed for External Interlock. The alarm can be reset using a digital input or the [RESET] key if the cause for the External Interlock has been removed. A delay can be programmed in par.22-00 External Interlock Delay , External Interlock Time. After applying a signal to the input, the reaction described above will be delayed with the time set in par.22-00 External Interlock Delay .
[8]	Start	Select start for a start/stop command. Logic $'1' = $ start, logic $'0' = $ stop. (Default Digital input 18)
[9]	Latched start	Motor starts, if a pulse is applied for min. 2 ms. Motor stops when Stop inverse is activated
[10]	Reversing	Changes direction of motor shaft rotation. Select Logic `1' to reverse. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation. It does not activate the start function. Select both directions in par.4-10 Motor Speed Direction. (Default Digital input 19).
[11]	Start reversing	Used for start/stop and for reversing on the same wire. Signals on start are not allowed at the same time.
[14]	Jog	Used for activating jog speed. See par.3-11 <u>log Speed [Hz]</u> . (Default Digital input 29)
[15]	Preset reference on	Used for shifting between external reference and preset reference. It is assumed that <i>External/preset</i> [1] has been selected in par.3-04 Reference Function. Logic '0' = external reference active; logic '1' = one of the eight preset references is active.
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below.
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below.

[18] Preset ref bit 2

Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below.

Preset ref. bit	2	1	0
Preset ref. 0	0	0	0
Preset ref. 1	0	0	1
Preset ref. 2	0	1	0
Preset ref. 3	0	1	1
Preset ref. 4	1	0	0
Preset ref. 5	1	0	1
Preset ref. 6	1	1	0
Preset ref. 7	1	1	1

Table 6. 7: Preset References

[19]	Freeze ref	Freezes actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for Speed up and Speed down to be used. If Speed up/down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (par.3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp down Time) in the range 0 - par.3-03 Maximum Reference. (For closed loop see par.20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.).
[20]	Freeze output	Freezes actual motor frequency (Hz). The frozen motor frequency is now the point of enable/ condition for Speed up and Speed down to be used. If Speed up/down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (par.3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp 2 Ramp 2 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52 Ramp up Time and par.3-52

[21]	Speed up	For digital control of the up/down speed is desired (motor potentiometer). Activate this func-
		tion by selecting either Freeze reference or Freeze output. When Speed up is activated for less
		than 400 msec. the resulting reference will be increased by 0.1 %. If Speed up is activated
		for more than 400 msec. the resulting reference will ramp according to Ramp 1 in par.
		3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time.

		for more than 400 msec. the resulting reference will ramp according to Ramp 1 in par.
		3-41 <u>Ramp 1 Ramp up Time</u> .
[22]	Speed down	Same as Speed up [21].
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	Selects one of the four set-ups. Set par. 0-10 to Multi Set-up.
[24]	Set-up select bit 1	Same as Set-up select bit 0 [23]. (Default Digital input 32)
[32]	Pulse input	Select Pulse input when using a pulse sequence as either reference or feedback. Scaling is done in par. group 5-5*.
[34]	Ramp bit 0	Select which ramp to use. Logic "0" will select ramp 1 while logic "1" will select ramp 2.
[36]	Mains failure inverse	Select to activate function selected in par.14-10 $\underline{\text{Mains Failure}}$. Mains failure is active in the Logic "0" situation.
[37]	Fire mode	A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Fire Mode and all other commands will be disregarded. See 24-0* <i>Fire Mode</i> .
[52]	Run Permissive	The input terminal, for which the Run permissive has been programmed must be logic "1" before a start command can be accepted. Run permissive has a logic 'AND' function related to the terminal which is programmed for START[8], Jog [14] or Freeze Output [20], which means that in order to start running the motor, both conditions must be fulfilled. If Run Permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, Run permissive needs only be logic '1' on one of the terminals for the function to be carried out. The digital output signal for Run Request (Start [8], Jog [14] or Freeze output [20]) programmed in par. 5-3*, or par. 5-4*, will not be affected by Run Permissive.

		Note If no Run Permissive signal is applied but either Run, Jog or Freeze commands is acti-
		vated, the status line in the display will show either Run Requested, Jog Requested or Freeze Requested.
[53]	Hand start	A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Hand mode as if button <i>Hand On</i> on the keypad has been pressed and a normal stop command will be overridden. If disconnecting the signal, the motor will stop. To make any other start commands valid, another digital input must be assign to <i>Auto Start</i> and a signal applied to this. The <i>Hand On</i> and <i>Auto On</i> buttons on the keypad has no impact. The <i>Off</i> button on the keypad will override <i>Hand Start</i> and <i>Auto Start</i> . Press either the <i>Hand On</i> or <i>Auto On</i> button to make <i>Hand Start</i> and <i>Auto Start</i> active again. If no signal on neither <i>Hand Start</i> nor <i>Auto Start</i> , the motor will stop regardless of any normal Start command applied. If signal applied to both <i>Hand Start</i> and <i>Auto Start</i> , the function will be <i>Auto Start</i> . If pressing the <i>Off</i> button on the keypad the motor will stop regardless of signals on <i>Hand Start</i> and <i>Auto Start</i> .
[54]	Auto start	A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Auto mode as if the keypad button <i>Auto</i> On has been pressed. See also <i>Hand Start</i> [53]
[55]	DigiPot Increase	Uses the input as an INCREASE signal to the Digital Potentiometer function described in parameter group 3-9* *
[56]	DigiPot Decrease	Uses the input as a DECREASE signal to the Digital Potentiometer function described in parameter group 3-9 *
[57]	DigiPot Clear	Uses the input to CLEAR the Digital Potentiometer reference described in parameter group $3-9*$
[60]	Counter A (up)	(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[61]	Counter A (down)	(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[62]	Reset Counter A	Input for reset of counter A.
[63]	Counter B (up)	(Terminal 29 and 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[64]	Counter B (down)	(Terminal 29 and 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[65]	Reset Counter B	Input for reset of counter B.
[66]	Sleep Mode	Forces frequency converter into Sleep Mode (see par. 22-4*). Reacts on the rising edge of signal applied!
[78]	Reset Preventive Maintenance Word	Resets all data in par.16-96 <u>Maintenance Word</u> to 0.

5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input

Same options and functions as par. 5-1*, except for *Pulse input*.

Option: Function:

[0] * No operation

5-15 Terminal 33 Digital Input

Same options and functions as par. 5-1* Digital Inputs.

Option: Function:

[0] * No operation

5-40 Function Relay

Array [8]

(Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1]

Option MCB 105: Relay 7 [6], Relay 8 [7] and Relay 9 [8]).

Select options to define the function of the relays.

The selection of each mechanical relay is realised in an array parameter.

Option:		Function:	
[0] *	No operation	Array [8]	(Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1] Option MCB 105: Relay 7 [6], Relay 8 [7] and Relay 9 [8])
[1]	Control ready		
[2]	Drive ready		
[3]	Drive rdy/rem ctrl		
[4]	Standby / no warning		
[5] *	Running	Default setting for relay 2	
[6]	Running / no warning		
[8]	Run on ref/no warn		
[9] *	Alarm	Default setting for relay 1	
[10]	Alarm or warning		
[11]	At torque limit		
[12]	Out of current range		
[13]	Below current, low		
[14]	Above current, high		
[15]	Out of speed range		
[16]	Below speed, low		
[17]	Above speed, high		
[18]	Out of feedb. range		
[19]	Below feedback, low		
[20]	Above feedback, high		
[21]	Thermal warning		
[25]	Reverse		
[26]	Bus OK		
[27]	Torque limit & stop		
[28]	Brake, no brake war		
[29]	Brake ready, no fault		
[30]	Brake fault (IGBT) External Interlock		
[35] [36]	Control word bit 11		
[37]	Control word bit 12		
[40]	Out of ref range		
[41]	Below reference, low		
[42]	Above ref, high		
[45]	Bus ctrl.		
[46]	Bus ctrl, 1 if timeout		
[47]	Bus ctrl, 0 if timeout		
[60]	Comparator 0		
[61]	Comparator 1		
[62]	Comparator 2		
[63]	Comparator 3		
[64]	Comparator 4		
[65]	Comparator 5		



[70]	Logio rulo 0
[70]	Logic rule 0
[71]	Logic rule 1
[72]	Logic rule 2
[73]	Logic rule 3
[74]	Logic rule 4
[75]	Logic rule 5
[80]	SL digital output A
[81]	SL digital output B
[82]	SL digital output C
[83]	SL digital output D
[84]	SL digital output E
[85]	SL digital output F
[160]	No alarm
[161]	Running reverse
[165]	Local ref active
[166]	Remote ref active
[167]	Start command act.
[168]	Hand mode
[169]	Auto mode
[180]	Clock Fault
[181]	Prev. Maintenance
[190]	No-Flow
[193]	Sleep Mode
[194]	Broken Belt
[195]	Bypass Valve Control
[196]	Fire Mode
[197]	Fire Mode was Act.
[198]	Drive Bypass

6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time

Range:		Function:
10 s*	[1 - 99 s]	Enter the Live Zero Time-out time period. Live Zero Time-out Time is active for analog inputs, i.e. terminal 53 or terminal 54, used as reference or feedback sources. If the reference signal value associated with the selected current input falls below 50% of the value set in par.6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage, par.6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current, par. 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage or par.6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current for a time period longer than the time set in par.6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time, the function selected in par.6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function will be activated.
		be activated.



6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function

Option:

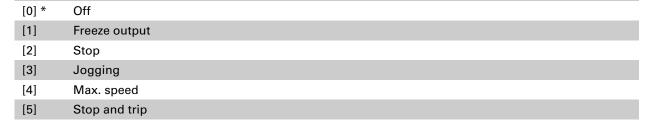
Function

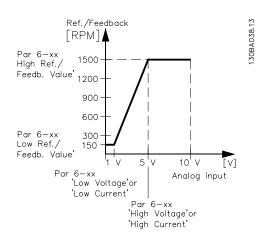
Select the time-out function. The function set in par.6-01 <u>Live Zero Time-out Function</u> will be activated if the input signal on terminal 53 or 54 is below 50% of the value in par.6-10 <u>Terminal 53 Low Voltage</u>, par. 6-12 <u>Terminal 53 Low Current</u>, par.6-20 <u>Terminal 54 Low Voltage</u> or par. 6-22 <u>Terminal 54 Low Current</u> for a time period defined in par.6-00 <u>Live Zero Timeout Time</u>. If several time-outs occur simultaneously, the frequency converter prioritises the time-out functions as follows:

- 1. par.6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function
- 2. Par.8-04 Control Timeout Function

The output frequency of the frequency converter can be:

- [1] frozen at the present value
- [2] overruled to stop
- [3] overruled to jog speed
- [4] overruled to max. speed
- [5] overruled to stop with subsequent trip





6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage

Range:	Function
--------	----------

0.07 V* [0.00 - par. 6-11 V] Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the low reference/feedback value set in par.6-14 <u>Terminal 53</u>

Low Ref./Feedb. Value.

6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage

Range:	Function
range.	FUNCTION

10.00 V* [par. 6-10 - 10.00 V] Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in par.6-15 <u>Terminal 53</u>

High Ref./Feedb. Value.



6-12	Terminal	52	OW	Current

Function: Range:

4.00 [0.00 - par. 6-13 mA] Enter the low current value. This reference signal should correspond to mA*

the low reference/feedback value, set in par.6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./ <u>Feedb. Value</u>. The value must be set at >2 mA in order to activate the Live

Zero Time-out Function in par.6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function.

6-13 Terminal 53 High Current

Range: Function:

20.00 [par. 6-12 - 20.00 mA] Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedmA*

back set in par.6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value.

6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current

Function: Range:

4.00 Enter the low current value. This reference signal should correspond to [0.00 - par. 6-23 mA] mA* the low reference/feedback value, set in par.6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./

> Feedb. Value. The value must be set at >2 mA in order to activate the Live Zero Time-out Function in par.6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function.

6-23 Terminal 54 High Current

mA*

Range: Function:

20.00 [par. 6-22 - 20.00 mA] Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feed-

back value set in par.6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value.

6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

Function: Range:

0.000 N/ [-999999.999 - 999999.999 Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage/ **A*** N/A]

low current set in par.6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage and par.6-12 Termi-

nal 53 Low Current.

6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value

Function: Range:

50.000 [-999999.999 - 999999.999

Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage/ N/A*

high current value set in par.6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage and par.

6-13 Terminal 53 High Current.

6-16 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant

Range: Function: 0.001 s* [0.001 - 10.000 s]

Enter the time constant. This is a first-order digital low pass filter time constant for suppressing electrical noise in terminal 53. A high time constant value improves dampening but also increases the time delay

through the filter.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

6-17 Terminal 53 Live Zero

Option: Function:

> This parameter makes it possible to disable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. to be used if the analog outputs are used as part of a de-central I/O system (e.g. when not as part of any frequency converter related control

functions, but feeding a Building Management system with data).

[0] Disabled

[1] * Enabled



6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage

Range:

0.07 V* [0.00 - par. 6-21 V] Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should cor-

respond to the low reference/feedback value, set in par.6-24 Terminal 54

Low Ref./Feedb. Value.

6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage

Range: Function:

10.00 V* [par. 6-20 - 10.00 V] Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should cor-

respond to the high reference/feedback value set in par.6-25 Terminal 54

High Ref./Feedb. Value.

6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current

Function: Range:

4.00 [0.00 - par. 6-23 mA]

mA*

mA*

A*

Enter the low current value. This reference signal should correspond to the low reference/feedback value, set in par.6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./ Feedb. Value. The value must be set at >2 mA in order to activate the Live Zero Time-out Function in par.6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function.

6-23 Terminal 54 High Current

Range: Function:

20.00 [par. 6-22 - 20.00 mA] Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feed-

back value set in par.6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value.

6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

Function: Range:

N/A]

 $0.000 \; \text{N/} \; [-999999.999 \; -999999.999 \; \; \; \text{Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage/} \; \\$ low current value set in par.6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage and par.

6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current.

6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value

Function: Range:

100.000 [-999999.999 - 999999.999

N/A* N/A1 Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage/ high current value set in par.6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage and par.

6-23 Terminal 54 High Current.

6-26 Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant

Function: Range:

0.001 s* [0.001 - 10.000 s] Enter the time constant. This is a first-order digital low pass filter time

> constant for suppressing electrical noise in terminal 54. A high time constant value improves dampening but also increases the time delay

through the filter.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

6-27 Terminal 54 Live Zero

Option: Function:

> This parameter makes it possible to disable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. to be used if the analog outputs are used as part of a de-central I/O system (e.g. when not as part of any frequency converter related control functions, but feeding a Building Management System with data).

[0] Disabled

[1] * Enabled



6-50	Terminal 42 Output	
Option:		Function:
		Select the function of Terminal 42 as an analog current output. A motor current of 20 mA corresponds to $I_{\mbox{max}}$.
[0] *	No operation	
[100]	Output freq. 0-100	: 0 - 100 Hz, (0-20 mA)
[101]	Reference Min-Max	: Minimum reference - Maximum reference, (0-20 mA)
[102]	Feedback +-200%	: -200% to +200% of par.20-14 <u>Maximum Reference/Feedb.</u> , (0-20 mA)
[103]	Motor cur. 0-lmax	: 0 - Inverter Max. Current (par.16-37 Inv. Max. Current), (0-20 mA)
[104]	Torque 0-Tlim	: 0 - Torque limit (par.4-16 <u>Torque Limit Motor Mode</u>), (0-20 mA)
[105]	Torque 0-Tnom	: 0 - Motor rated torque, (0-20 mA)
[106]	Power 0-Pnom	: 0 - Motor rated power, (0-20 mA)
[107] *	Speed 0-HighLim	: 0 - Speed High Limit (par.4-13 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]</u> and par. 4-14 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]</u>), (0-20 mA)
[113]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	: 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[114]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	: 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[115]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	: 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[130]	Out frq 0-100 4-20mA	: 0 - 100 Hz
[131]	Reference 4-20mA	: Minimum Reference - Maximum Reference
[132]	Feedback 4-20mA	: -200% to +200% of par.20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.
[133]	Motor cur. 4-20mA	: 0 - Inverter Max. Current (par.16-37 Inv. Max. Current)
[134]	Torq.0-lim 4-20 mA	: 0 - Torque limit (par.4-16 <u>Torque Limit Motor Mode</u>)
[135]	Torq.0-nom 4-20mA	: 0 - Motor rated torque
[136]	Power 4-20mA	: 0 - Motor rated power
[137]	Speed 4-20mA	: 0 - Speed High Limit (4-13 and 4-14)
[139]	Bus ctrl.	: 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[140]	Bus ctrl. 4-20 mA	: 0 - 100%
[141]	Bus ctrl t.o.	: 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[142]	Bus ctrl t.o. 4-20mA	: 0 - 100%
[143]	Ext. CL 1 4-20mA	: 0 - 100%
[144]	Ext. CL 2 4-20mA	: 0 - 100%
[145]	Ext. CL 3 4-20mA	: 0 - 100%

Note Values for setting the Minimum Reference is found in open loop par.3-02 <u>Minimum Reference</u> and for closed loop par.20-13 <u>Minimum Reference/Feedb.</u> - values for maximum reference for open loop is found in par.3-03 <u>Maximum Reference</u> and for closed loop par.20-14 <u>Maximum Reference/Feedb.</u>.



6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale

Range:

0.00 %* [0.00 - 200.00 %] Scale for the minimum output (0 or 4 mA) of the analog signal at terminal

Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in par.6-50 Terminal 42 Output.

6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale

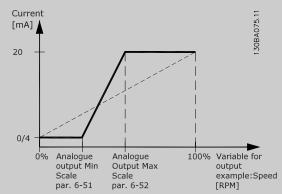
Range: Function:

100.00 [0.00 - 200.00 %]

%*

Scale for the maximum output (20 mA) of the analog signal at terminal

Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in par.6-50 Terminal 42 Output.



It is possible to get a value lower than 20 mA at full scale by programming values >100% by using a formula as follows:

20 mA / desired maximum current × 100 %

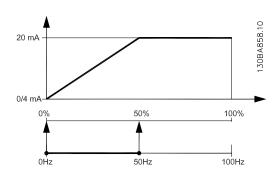
i.e. $10 \, mA : \frac{20 \, mA}{10 \, mA} \times 100 \, \% = 200 \, \%$

EXAMPLE 1:

Variable value= OUTPUT FREQUENCY, range = 0-100 Hz

Range needed for output = 0-50 Hz

Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at 0 Hz (0% of range) - set par.6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale to 0% Output signal 20 mA is needed at 50 Hz (50% of range) - set par.6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale to 50%

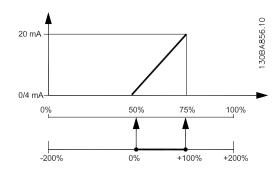


EXAMPLE 2:

Variable= FEEDBACK, range= -200% to +200%

Range needed for output= 0-100%

Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at 0% (50% of range) - set par.6-51 <u>Terminal 42 Output Min Scale</u> to 50% Output signal 20 mA is needed at 100% (75% of range) - set par.6-52 <u>Terminal 42 Output Max Scale</u> to 75%



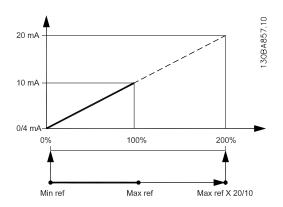
EXAMPLE 3:

Variable value= REFERENCE, range= Min ref - Max ref

Range needed for output= Min ref (0%) - Max ref (100%), 0-10 mA

Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at Min ref - set par.6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale to 0%

Output signal 10 mA is needed at Max ref (100% of range) - set par.6-52 $\underline{\text{Terminal 42 Output Max Scale}}$ to 200% (20 mA / 10 mA x 100%=200%).



14-01	Switching Frequenc	у
Option:		Function:
		Select the inverter switching frequency. Changing the switching frequency can help to reduce acoustic noise from the motor.
		Note The output frequency value of the frequency converter must never exceed 1/10 of the switching frequency. When the motor is running, adjust the switching frequency in par.14-01 Switching Frequency until the motor is as noiseless as possible. See also par.14-00 Switching Pattern and the section Derating .
[0]	1.0 kHz	
[1]	1.5 kHz	
[2]	2.0 kHz	
[3]	2.5 kHz	
[4]	3.0 kHz	
[5]	3.5 kHz	
[6]	4.0 kHz	

[7] *	5.0 kHz
[8]	6.0 kHz
[9]	7.0 kHz
[10]	8.0 kHz
[11]	10.0 kHz
[12]	12.0 kHz
[13]	14.0 kHz
[14]	16.0 kHz

14-03	Overmodulation	
Option:		Function:
[0]	Off	Selects no over-modulation of the output voltage in order to avoid torque ripple on the motor shaft.
[1] *	On	The over-modulation function generates an extra voltage of up-to 8% of U _{max} output voltage without over-modulation, which results in an extra torque of 10-12% in the middle of the over-syncronous range (from 0% at nominal speed rising to approximately 12% at double nominal speed).

20-00	Feedback 1 Source	
Option:		Function:
		Up to three different feedback signals can be used to provide the feedback signal for the frequency converter's PID Controller. This parameter defines which input will be used as the source of the first feedback signal. Analog input X30/11 and Analog input X30/12 refer to inputs on the optional General Purpose I/O board.
[0]	No function	
[1]	Analog input 53	
[2] *	Analog input 54	
[3]	Pulse input 29	
[4]	Pulse input 33	
[7]	Analog input X30/11	
[8]	Analog input X30/12	
[9]	Analog Input X42/1	
[10]	Analog Input X42/3	
[11]	Analog Input X42/5	
[100]	Bus feedback 1	
[101]	Bus feedback 2	
[102]	Bus feedback 3	

Note If a feedback is not used, its source must be set to *No Function* [0]. par.20-20 <u>Feedback Function</u> determines how the three possible feedbacks will be used by the PID Controller.

20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion		
Option:	Function:	
	This parameter allows a conversion function to be applied to Feedback 1.	
[0] * Linear	Linear [0] has no effect on the feedback.	



[1]	Square root	Square root [1] is commonly used when a pressure sensor is used to provide flow feedback (($flow \propto \sqrt{pressure}$)).
[2]	Pressure to temperature	Pressure to temperature [2] is used in compressor applications to provide temperature feedback using a pressure sensor. The temperature of the refrigerant is calculated using the following formula:

20-02	Preedback 1 Source	Unit
Option		Function:
·		This parameter determines the unit that is used for this Feedback Source, prior to applying the feedback conversion of par.20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion. This unit is not used by the PID Controller.
[0] *		
[1]	%	
[5]	PPM	
[10]	1/min	
[11]	RPM	
[12]	Pulse/s	
[20]	l/s	
[21]	l/min	
[22]	l/h	
[23]	m³/s	
[24]	m³/min	
[25]	m³/h	
[30]	kg/s	
[31]	kg/min	
[32]	kg/h	
[33]	t/min	
[34]	t/h	
[40]	m/s	
[41]	m/min	
[45]	m	
[60]	°C	
[70]	mbar	
[71]	bar	
[72]	Pa	
[73]	kPa	
[74]	m WG	
[75]	mm Hg	
[80]	kW	
[120]	GPM	
[121]	gal/s	
[122]	gal/min	

[400]	
[123]	gal/h
[124]	CFM
[125]	ft³/s
[126]	ft³/min
[127]	ft³/h
[130]	lb/s
[131]	lb/min
[132]	lb/h
[140]	ft/s
[141]	ft/min
[145]	ft
[160]	°F
[170]	psi
[171]	lb/in²
[172]	in WG
[173]	ft WG
[174]	in Hg
[180]	HP

Note This parameter is only available when using pressure to temperature feedback conversion. If the choice Linear [0] is selected in par.20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion, then the setting of any choice in par. 20-02 Feedback 1 Source Unit does not matter as conversion will be one-to-one.

20-03	Feedback 2 Source	
Option:		Function:
		See par.20-00 <u>Feedback 1 Source</u> for details.
[0] *	No function	
[1]	Analog input 53	
[2]	Analog input 54	
[3]	Pulse input 29	
[4]	Pulse input 33	
[7]	Analog input X30/11	
[8]	Analog input X30/12	
[9]	Analog Input X42/1	
[10]	Analog Input X42/3	
[11]	Analog Input X42/5	
[100]	Bus feedback 1	
[101]	Bus feedback 2	
[102]	Bus feedback 3	
20-04	Feedback 2 Convers	sion
Option:		Function:
		See par.20-01 <u>Feedback 1 Conversion</u> for details.
[0] *	Linear	
[1]	Square root	
[2]	Pressure to temperature	



20-07	20-07 Feedback 3 Conversion		
Option:		Function:	
		See par.20-01 <u>Feedback 1 Conversion</u> for details.	
[0] *	Linear		
[1]	Square root		
[2]	Pressure to temperature		

20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit

Option: Function:

See par.20-02 Feedback 1 Source Unit for details.

Range: Function: 0.000 [-999999.999 - par. 20-14 Enter the desired minimum value for the remote reference when operProc- ProcessCtrlUnit] ating with par.1-00 Configuration Mode set for Closed Loop [3] operation. Units are set in par.20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit. Minimum feedback will be -200% of either the value set in par. 20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb. or in par.20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb., which ever numeric value is the highest.

Note If operating with par.1-00 <u>Configuration Mode</u> set for Open Loop [0], par.3-02 <u>Minimum Reference</u> must be used.

20-14 Maximum Reference	e/Feedb.
Range:	Function:
100.000 [par. 20-13 - 999999.999 Proc- ProcessCtrlUnit] essCtrlU- nit*	Enter the maximum reference/feedback for closed loop operation. The setting determines the highest value obtainable by summing all reference sources for closed loop operation. The setting determines 100% feedback in open and closed loop (total feedback range: -200% to +200%).

Note If operating with par.1-00 <u>Configuration Mode</u> set for Open Loop [0], par.3-03 <u>Maximum Reference</u> must be used.

20-20	Feedback Function	
Option	:	Function:
		This parameter determines how the three possible feedbacks will be used to control the output frequency of the frequency converter.
[0]	Sum	Sum[0] sets up the PID Controller to use the sum of Feedback 1, Feedback 2 and Feedback 3 as the feedback.
		Note Any unused feedbacks must be set to <i>No Function</i> in par. 20-00 Feedback 1 Source, par.20-03 Feedback 2 Source, or par. 20-06 Feedback 3 Source.
		The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's set-point reference.
[1]	Difference	Difference [1] sets up the PID controller to use the difference between Feedback 1 and Feedback 2 as the feedback. Feedback 3 will not be used with this selection. Only Setpoint 1 will be used. The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID controller's set-point reference.
[2]	Average	Average [2] sets up the PID Controller to use the average of Feedback 1, Feedback 2 and Feedback 3 as the feedback.

1000 to 1 region the requestor converter		
		Note Any unused feedbacks must be set to <i>No Function</i> in par. 20-00 Feedback 1 Source, par.20-03 Feedback 2 Source, or par. 20-06 Feedback 3 Source. The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's set-point reference.
[3] *	Minimum	Minimum [3] sets up the PID Controller to compare Feedback 1, Feedback 2 and Feedback 3 and use the lowest value as the feedback.
		Note Any unused feedbacks must be set to <i>No Function</i> in par. 20-00 Feedback 1 Source, par.20-03 Feedback 2 Source, or par. 20-06 Feedback 3 Source. Only setpoint 1 will be used. The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's setpoint reference.
[4]	Maximum	Maximum [4] sets up the PID Controller to compare Feedback 1, Feedback 2 and Feedback 3 and use the highest value as the feedback.
		Note Any unused feedbacks must be set to <i>No Function</i> in par. 20-00 Feedback 1 Source, par.20-03 Feedback 2 Source, or par. 20-06 Feedback 3 Source.
		Only Setpoint 1 will be used. The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's setpoint reference.
[5]	Multi Setpoint Min	Multi-setpoint minimum [5] sets up the PID Controller to calculate the difference between Feedback 1 and Setpoint 1, Feedback 2 and Setpoint 2, and Feedback 3 and Setpoint 3. It will use the feedback/setpoint pair in which the feedback is the farthest below its corresponding setpoint reference. If all feedback signals are above their corresponding setpoints, the PID Controller will use the feedback/setpoint pair in which the difference between the feedback and setpoint is the least.
		Note If only two feedback signals are used, the feedback that is not to be used must be set to <i>No Function</i> in par.20-00 Feedback 1 Source, par. 20-03 Feedback 2 Source or par.20-06 Feedback 3 Source. Note that each setpoint reference will be the sum of its respective parameter value (par. 20-21 Setpoint 1, par.20-22 Setpoint 2 and par.20-23 Setpoint 3) and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).
[6]	Multi Setpoint Max	Multi-setpoint maximum [6] sets up the PID Controller to calculate the difference between Feedback 1 and Setpoint 1, Feedback 2 and Setpoint 2, and Feedback 3 and Setpoint 3. It will use the feedback/setpoint pair in which the feedback is farthest above its corresponding setpoint reference. If all feedback signals are below their corresponding setpoints, the PID Controller will use the feedback/setpoint pair in which the difference between the feedback and the setpoint reference is the least.
		Note If only two feedback signals are used, the feedback that is not to be

Note Any unused feedback must be set to "No function" in its Feedback Source parameter: par.20-00 <u>Feedback 1 Source</u>, par.20-03 <u>Feedback 2 Source</u> or par.20-06 <u>Feedback 3 Source</u>.

used must be set to *No Function* in par.20-00 Feedback 1 Source, par. 20-03 Feedback 2 Source or par.20-06 Feedback 3 Source. Note that each setpoint reference will be the sum of its respective parameter value (par. 20-21 Setpoint 1, par.20-22 Setpoint 2 and par.20-23 Setpoint 3) and any

other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).

The feedback resulting from the function selected in par.20-20 <u>Feedback Function</u> will be used by the PID Controller to control the output frequency of the frequency converter. This feedback can also be shown on the



frequency converter's display, be used to control a frequency converter's analog output, and be transmitted over various serial communication protocols.

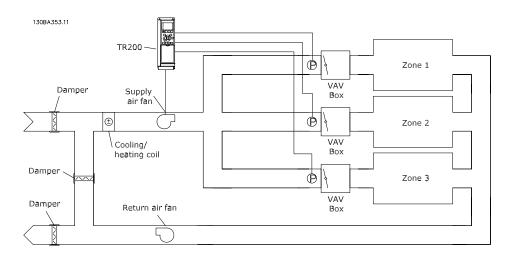
The frequency converter can be configured to handle multi zone applications. Two different multi zone applications are supported:

- Multi zone, single setpoint
- Multi zone, multi setpoint

The difference between the two is illustrated by the following examples:

Example 1 - Multi zone, single setpoint

In an office building, a VAV (variable air volume) TR200 system must ensure a minimum pressure at selected VAV boxes. Due to the varying pressure losses in each duct, the pressure at each VAV box cannot be assumed to be the same. The minimum pressure required is the same for all VAV boxes. This control method can be set up by setting par.20-20 Feedback Function to option [3], Minimum, and entering the desired pressure in par. 20-21 Setpoint 1. The PID Controller will increase the speed of the fan if any one feedback is below the setpoint and decrease the speed of the fan if all feedbacks are above the setpoint.



Example 2 - Multi zone, multi setpoint

The previous example can be used to illustrate the use of multi zone, multi setpoint control. If the zones require different pressures for each VAV box, each setpoint may be specified in par.20-21 Setpoint 1, par.20-22 Setpoint 2 and par.20-23 Setpoint 3. By selecting Multi setpoint minimum, [5], in par.20-20 Feedback Function, the PID Controller will increase the speed of the fan if any one of the feedbacks is below its setpoint and decrease the speed of the fan if all feedbacks are above their individual setpoints.

20-21	Setpoint 1	
Range:		Function:
0.000 Proc- essCtrIU	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 ProcessCtrlUnit] J-	Setpoint 1 is used in Closed Loop Mode to enter a setpoint reference that is used by the frequency converter's PID Controller. See the description of par.20-20 Feedback Function.
nit*		Note Setpoint reference entered here is added to any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).

20-22	Setpoint 2	
Range:		Function:
0.000	[-999999.999 - 999999.999	Setpoint 2 is used in Closed Loop Mode to enter a setpoint reference that $$
Proc-	ProcessCtrlUnit]	may be used by the frequency converter's PID Controller. See the de-
essCtrIL	J-	scription of <i>Feedback Function</i> , par.20-20 <u>Feedback Function</u> .
nit*		

Note The set-point reference entered here is added to any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).

3-1*).		
20-70	Closed Loop Type	
Option:		Function:
		This parameter defines the application response. The default mode should be sufficient for most applications. If the application response speed is known, it can be selected here. This will decrease the time needed for carrying out PID autotuning. The setting has no impact on the value of the tuned parameters and is used only for the autotuning sequence.
[0] *	Auto	
[1]	Fast Pressure	
[2]	Slow Pressure	
[3]	Fast Temperature	
[4]	Slow Temperature	
20-71	PID Performance	
Option:		Function:
[0] *	Normal	Normal setting of this parameter will be suitable for pressure control in fan systems.
[1]	Fast	Fast setting would generally be used in pumping systems, where a faster control response is desirable.
20-72	PID Output Change	
Range:		Function:
0.10 N/ A*	[0.01 - 0.50 N/A]	This parameter sets the magnitude of step change during autotuning. The value is a percentage of full speed. I.e. if maximum output frequency inpar.4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] /par.4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz] is set to 50Hz, 0.10 is 10% of 50Hz, which is 5Hz. This parameter should be set to a value resulting in feedback changes of between 10% and 20% for best tuning accuracy.
20-73	Minimum Feedback	Level
Range:		Function:
-999999 000 Proc- essCtrIL nit*	. [-999999.999 - par. 20-74 ProcessCtrlUnit] J-	The minimum allowable feedback level should be entered here in User units as defined in par.20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit. If the level falls below par.20-73 Minimum Feedback Level, autotuning is aborted and an error message will appear on the keypad.
20-74	Maximum Feedback	Level
Range:		Function:
999999. 000 Proc- essCtrlL nit*	ProcessCtrlUnit]	The maximum allowable feedback level should be entered here in User units as defined in par.20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit. If the level rises above par.20-74 Maximum Feedback Level, autotuning is aborted and an error message will appear on the keypad.
20-79	PID Autotuning	
Option:		Function:
		This parameter starts the PID autotuning sequence. Once the autotuning has successfully completed and the settings have been accepted or re-

for temperature-controlled cooling applications, such as cooling towers.



		jected by the user, by pressing [OK] or [Cancel] buttons on the keypad at the end of tuning, this parameter is reset to [0] Disabled.
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	
20-81	PID Normal/Inver	se Control
Option:		Function:
[0] *	Normal	<i>Normal</i> [0] causes the frequency converter's output frequency to decrease when the feedback is greater than the setpoint reference. This is common for pressure-controlled supply fan and pump applications.
[1]	Inverse	<i>Inverse</i> [1] causes the frequency converter's output frequency to increase when the feedback is greater than the setpoint reference. This is common

20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM]

Range:	Function:
0 RPM* [0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	When the frequency converter is first started, it initially ramps up to this output speed in Open Loop Mode, following the active Ramp Up Time. When the output speed programmed here is reached, the frequency converter will automatically switch to Closed Loop Mode and the PID Controller will begin to function. This is useful in applications in which the driven load must first quickly accelerate to a minimum speed when it is started.
	Note This parameter will only be visible if par.0-02 <u>Motor Speed Unit</u> is set to [0], RPM.

20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz]

		-9
Range:		Function:
0 Hz*	[0.0 - par. 4-14 Hz]	When the frequency converter is first started, it initially ramps up to this output frequency in Open Loop Mode, following the active Ramp Up Time. When the output frequency programmed here is reached, the frequency converter will automatically switch to Closed Loop Mode and the PID Controller will begin to function. This is useful in applications in which the driven load must first quickly accelerate to a minimum speed when it is started.
		Note This parameter will only be visible if par.0-02 <u>Motor Speed Unit</u> is set to [1], Hz.

20-93 PID Proportional Gain

Range:	Function:
0.50 N/ [0.00 - 10.00 N/A] A*	

If (Error x Gain) jumps with a value equal to what is set in par.20-14 <u>Maximum Reference/Feedb.</u> the PID controller will try to change the output speed equal to what is set in par.4-13 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]</u>/par.4-14 <u>Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]</u> but in practice of course limited by this setting.

The proportional band (error causing output to change from 0-100%) can be calculated by means of the formula:

$$\left(\frac{1}{\textit{Proportional Gain}}\right) \times \left(\textit{Max Reference}\right)$$

Note Always set the desired for par.20-14 <u>Maximum Reference/Feedb.</u> before setting the values for the PID controller in par. group 20-9*.



20-94 PID Integral Time	
Range:	Function:
20.00 s* [0.01 - 10000.00 s]	Over time, the integrator accumulates a contribution to the output from the PID controller as long as there is a deviation between the Reference/ Setpoint and feedback signals. The contribution is proportional to the size of the deviation. This ensures that the deviation (error) approaches zero. Quick response on any deviation is obtained when the integral time is set to a low value. Setting it too low, however, may cause the control to become unstable. The value set, is the time needed for the integrator to add the same contribution as the proportional part for a certain deviation. If the value is set to 10,000, the controller will act as a pure proportional controller with a P-band based on the value set in par.20-93 PID Proportional Gain. When no deviation is present, the output from the proportional controller will be 0.

22-22 Low Speed Detection

Option	:	Function:
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	Select Enabled for detecting when the motor operates with a speed as set in par.4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] or par.4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz].

22-23 No-Flow Function

Common actions for Low Power Detection and Low Speed Detection (Individual selections not possible).

Option	:	Function:
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Sleep Mode	The drive will enter Sleep Mode and stop when a No Flow condition is detected. See parameter group 22-4* for programming options for Sleep Mode.
[2]	Warning	The drive will continue to run, but activate a No-Flow Warning [W92]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate a warning to other equipment.
[3]	Alarm	The drive will stop running and activate a No-Flow Alarm [A 92]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate an alarm to other equipment.

NOTICE

Do not set par.14-20 Reset Mode, to [13] Infinite auto reset, when par.22-23 No-Flow Function set to [3] Alarm. Doing so will cause the drive to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a No Flow condition is detected.

NOTICE

If the drive is equipped with a constant speed bypass with an automatic bypass function that starts the bypass if the drive experiences a persistent alarm condition, be sure to disable the bypass's automatic bypass function, if [3] Alarm is selected as the No-Flow Function.



22-24 No-Flow Delay	
Range:	Function:
10 s* [1 - 600 s]	Set the time Low Power/Low Speed must stay detected to activate signal for actions. If detection disappears before run out of the timer, the timer will be reset.

22-40 Mi	nimum Run Time	
Range:		Function:
10 s* [0 -	•	Set the desired minimum running time for the motor after a start command (digital input or Bus) before entering Sleep Mode.

22-41 Minii	Winimum Sleep Time		
Range:	Function:		
10 s* [0 - 600	Set the desired Minimum Time for staying in Sleep Mode. This will over- ride any wake up conditions.		

22-42	wake-up Speed [RP	IVI]
Range:		Function:
0 RPM*	[par. 4-11 - par. 4-13 RPM]	To be used if par.0-02 <u>Motor Speed Unit</u> has been set for RPM (parameter not visible if Hz selected). Only to be used if par.1-00 <u>Configuration</u> <u>Mode</u> is set for Open Loop and speed reference is applied by an external controller. Set the reference speed at which the Sleep Mode should be cancelled.

22-43	wake-up Speed [Hz	$oldsymbol{4}$
Range:		Function:
0 Hz*	[par. 4-12 - par. 4-14 Hz]	To be used if par.0-02 Motor Speed Unit, has been set for Hz (parameter not visible if RPM selected). Only to be used if par.1-00 Configuration Mode, is set for Open Loop and speed reference is applied by an external controller controlling the pressure. Set the reference speed at which the Sleep Mode should be cancelled.

22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB D	-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference	
Range:	Function:	
10 %* [0 - 100 %]	Only to be used if par.1-00 <u>Configuration Mode</u> is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the pressure drop allowed in percentage of set point for the pressure (Pset) before cancelling the Sleep Mode.	

Note If used in application where the integrated PI controller is set for inverse control (e.g. cooling tower applications) in par.20-71 PID Performance, the value set in par.22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference will automatically be added.



22-45 Setpoint Boost	
Range:	Function:
0 %* [-100 - 100 %]	Only to be used if par.1-00 <u>Configuration Mode</u> , is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used. In systems with e.g. constant pressure control, it is advantageous to increase the system pressure before the motor is stopped. This will extend the time in which the motor is stopped and help to avoid frequent start/stop. Set the desired over pressure/temperature in percentage of set point for the pressure (Pset)/temperature before entering the Sleep Mode. If setting for 5%, the boost pressure will be Pset*1.05. The negative values can be used for e.g. cooling tower control where a negative change is needed.
22-46 Maximum Boost Ti	ime

Range:	Function:
60 s* [0 - 600 s]	Only to be used if par.1-00 <u>Configuration Mode</u> is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the maximum time for which boost mode will be allowed. If the set time is exceeded, Sleep Mode will be entered, not waiting for the set boost pressure to be reached.

22-60 Broken Belt Function

Selects th	he action to be performed if the E	Broken Belt condition is detected
Option:		Function:
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Warning	The drive will continue to run, but activate a Broken Belt Warning [W95]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate a warning to other equipment.
[2]	Trip	The drive will stop running and activate a Broken Belt alarm [A 95]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate an alarm to other equipment.

NOTICE

Do not set par.14-20 Reset Mode, to [13] Infinite auto reset, when par.22-60 Broken Belt Function is set to [2] Trip. Doing so will cause the drive to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a broken belt condition is detected.

NOTICE

If the drive is equipped with a constant speed bypass with an automatic bypass function that starts the bypass if the drive experiences a persistent alarm condition, be sure to disable the bypass's automatic bypass function, if [2] Trip is selected as the Broken Belt Function.

22-61	Broken Belt Torque	
Range:		Function:
10 %*	[0 - 100 %]	Sets the broken belt torque as a percentage of the rated motor torque.
22-62	Broken Belt Delay	
22-62 Range:	Broken Belt Delay	Function:



22-75	Short Cycle Protecti	on
Option:		Function:
[0] *	Disabled	Timer set in par.22-76 <u>Interval between Starts</u> is disabled.
[1]	Enabled	Timer set in par.22-76 <u>Interval between Starts</u> is enabled.
22-76	Interval between St	arts
Range:		Function:
par. 22-77 s*	[par. 22-77 - 3600 s]	Sets the time desired as minimum time between two starts. Any normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze) will be disregarded until the timer has expired.
22-77	Minimum Run Time	
Range:		Function:
0 s*	[0 - par. 22-76 s]	Sets the time desired as minimum run time after a normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze). Any normal stop command will be disregarded until the set time has expired. The timer will start counting following a normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze).
		The timer will be overridden by a Coast (Inverse) or an External Interlock command.

Note Does not work in cascade mode.



Group	Title	Function
0-	Operation and Display	Parameters used to program the fundamental functions of the frequency converter and the keypad including: selection of language; selection of which variables are displayed at each position in the display (e.g. static duct pressure or condenser water return temperature can be displayed with the setpoint in small digits in the top row and feedback in large digits in the center of the dispay); enabling/disabling of the keypad keys/buttons; passwords for the keypad; upload and download of commissioned parameters to/from the keypad and setting the built in clock.
1-	Load / Motor	Parameters used to configure the frequency converter for the specific application and motor including: open or closed loop operation; type of application such as compressor, fan or centrifugal pump; motor nameplate data; auto-tuning of the drive to the motor for optimum performance; flying start (typically used for fan applications) and motor thermal protection.
2-	Brakes	Parameters used to configure braking functions of the frequency converter which although not common in many HVAC applications, can be useful on special fan applications. Parameters including: DC braking; dymamic/resistor braking and over voltage control (which provides automatic adjustment of the deceleration rate (auto-ramping) to avoid tripping when decelerating large inertia fans)
3-	Reference / Ramps	Parameters used to program the minimum and maximum reference limits of speed (RPM/Hz) in open loop or in actual units when operating in closed loop); digital/preset references; jog speed; definition of the source of each reference (e.g. which analog input the reference signal is connected to); ramp up and down times and digital potentiometer settings.
4-	Limits / Warnings	Parameters used to program limits and warnings of operation including: allowable motor direction; minimum and maximum motor speeds (e.g. in pump applications it is typical to program a minimum speed to approx 30-40% to ensure pump seals are adequately lubricated at all times, avoid cavitation and ensure adequate head is produced at all times to create flow); torque and current limits to protect the pump, fan or compressor driven by the motor; warnings for low/high current, speed, reference, and feedback; missing motor phase protection; speed bypass frequencies including semi-automatic setup of these frequencies (e.g. to avoid resonance conditions on cooling tower and other fans).
5-	Digital In / Out	Parameters used to program the functions of all digital inputs, digital outputs, relay outputs, pulse inputs and pulse outputs for terminals on the control card and all option cards.
6-	Analog In / Out	Parameters used to program the functions associated with all analog inputs and analog outputs for the terminals on the control card and General Purpose I/O option (MCB101) (note: NOT Analog I/O option MCB109, see parameter group 26-00) including: analog input live zero timeout function (which for example can be used to command a cooling tower fan to operate at full speed if the condenser water return sensor fails); scaling of the analog input signals (for example to match the analog input to the mA and pressure range of a static duct pressure sensor); filter time constant to filter out electrical noise on the analog signal which can sometimes occur when long cables are installed; function and scaling of the analog outputs (for example to provide an analog output representing motor current or kW to an analog input of a DDC controller) and to configure the analog outputs to be controlled by the BMS via a high level interface (HLI) (e.g. to control a chilled water valve) including ability to define a default value of these outputs in the event of the HLI failing.

Table 6. 8: Parameter Groups



Group 8-	Title Communica-	Function Parameters used for configuring and monitoring functions associated with the
	tion and Op- tions	serial communications / high level interface to the frequency converter
10-	CAN Fieldbus	Parameters only applicable when a DeviceNet option is installed.
11-	LonWorks	Parameters only applicable when a Lonworks option is installed.
13-	Smart Logic Controller	Parameters used to configure the built in Smart Logic Controller (SLC) which can be used for simple functions such as comparators (e.g. if running above xHz, activate output relay), timers (e.g. when a start signal is applied, first activate output relay to open supply air damper and wait x seconds before ramping up) or a more complex sequence of user defined actions executed by the SLC when the associated user defined event is evaluated as TRUE by the SLC. (For example, initiate an economiser mode in a simple AHU cooling application control scheme where there is no BMS. For such an application the SLC can monitor the outside air relative humidity and if it is below a defined value, the supply air temperature setpoint could be automatically increased. With the frequency converter monitoring the outside air relative humidity and supply air temperature via it's analog inputs and controlling the chilled water valve via one of the extended PI(D) loops and an analog output, it would then modulate that valve to maintain a higher supply air temperature). The SLC can often replace the need for other external control equipment.
14-	Special Functions	Parameters used to configure special functions of the frequency converter including: setting of the switching frequency to reduce audible noise from the motor (sometimes required for fan applications); kinetic back-up function (especially useful for critical applications in semi-conductor installations where performance under mains dip/mains loss is important); mains imbalance protection; automatic reset (to avoid the need for a manual reset of Alarms); energy optimisation parameters (which typically do not need changing but enable fine tuning of this automatic function (if necessary) ensuring the frequency converter and motor combination operate at their optimum efficiency at full and partial load conditions) and auto-derating functions (which enable the frequency converter to continue operation at reduced performance under extreme operating conditions ensuring maximum up time).
15-	FC Information	Parameters providing operating data and other drive information including: operating and running hour counters; kWh counter; resetting of the running and kWh counters; alarm/fault log (where the past 10 alarms are logged along with any associated value and time) and drive and option card indentification parameters such as code number and software version.
16-	Data Readouts	Read only parameters which display the status/value of many operating variables which can be displayed on the keypad or viewed in this parameter group. These parameters can be particularly useful during commissioning when interfacing with a BMS via a high level interface.
18-	Info & Readouts	Read only parameters which display the last 10 prevantative maintenance log items, actions and time and the value of analog inputs and outputs on the Analog I/O option card which can be particularly useful during commissioning when interfacing with a BMS via a high level interface.

Table 6. 9: Parameter Groups, continued



Croup	Title	Function
Group 20-	FC Closed Loop	
21-	Extended Closed Loop	Parameters used to configure the 3 extended closed loop PI(D) controllers which for example can be used to control external actuators (e.g. chilled water valve to maintain supply air temperature in a VAV system) including: engineering unit for the reference and feedback of each controller (e.g. °C, °F etc); defining the range of the reference/setpoint for each controller; defining where each of the references/setpoints and feedback signals come from (e.g. which analog input or the BMS HLI); programming of the setpoint and manual or auto-tuning of the each of the PI(D) controllers.
22-	Application Functions	Parameters used to monitor, protect and control pumps, fans and compressors including: no flow detection and protection of pumps (including auto-setup of this function); dry pump protection; end of curve detection and protection of pumps; sleep mode (especially useful for cooling tower and booster pump sets); broken belt detection (typically used for fan applications to detect no air flow instead of using a Δp switch installed across the fan); short cycle protection of compressors and pump flow compensation of setpoint (especially useful for secondary chilled water pump applications where the Δp sensor has been installed close to the pump and not acoss the furthest most significant load(s) in the system; using this function can compensate for the sensor installation and help to realise the maximum energy savings).
23-	Time Based Functions	Time based parameters including: those used to initiate daily or weekly actions based on the built in real time clock (e.g. change of setpoint for night set back mode or start/stop of the pump/fan/compressor start/stop of a external equipment); preventative maintenance functions which can be based on running or operating hour time intervals or on specific dates and times; energy log (especially useful in retrofit applications or where information of the actual historical load (kW) on the pump/fan/compressor is of interest); trending (especially useful in retrofit or other applications where there is an interest to log operating power, current, frequency or speed of the pump/fan/compressor for analysis and a payback counter.
24-	Application Functions 2	Parameters used to set-up Fire Mode and/or to control a bypass contactor/starter if designed into the system.
25-	Cascade Con- troller	Parameters used to configure and monitor the built in pump cascade controller (typically used for pump booster sets).
26-	Analog I/O Option MCB 109	Parameters used to configure the Analog I/O option (MCB109) including: definition of the analog input types (e.g. voltage, Pt1000 or Ni1000) and scaling and definition of the analog output functions and scaling.

Table 6. 10: Parameter Groups, continued



Parameter descriptions and selections are displayed on the graphic (GLCP) or numeric (NLCP) display. (See relevant section for details.) Access the parameters by pressing the [Quick Menu] or [Main Menu] button on the control panel. The Quick Menu is used primarily for commissioning the unit at start-up by providing the parameters necessary to start operation. The Main Menu provides access to all parameters for detailed application programming.

All digital input/output and analog input/output terminals are multifunctional. All terminals have factory default functions suitable for the majority of HVAC applications but if other special functions are required, they must be programmed as explained in parameter group 5 or 6.

Main Menu Mode

The keypad provides access to the main menu mode. Select the Main Menu mode by pressing the [Main Menu] key. Illustration 6.2 shows the resulting readout, which appears on the display of the GLCPkeypad.

Lines 2 through 5 on the display show a list of parameter groups which can be chosen by toggling the up and down buttons.



Illustration 6. 9: Display example.

Each parameter has a name and number which remain the same regardless of the programming mode. In the Main Menu mode, the parameters are divided into groups. The first digit of the parameter number (from the left) indicates the parameter group number.

All parameters can be changed in the Main Menu. The configuration of the unit (par.1-00 <u>Configuration Mode</u>) will determine other parameters available for programming. For example, selecting Closed Loop enables additional parameters related to closed loop operation. Option cards added to the unit enable additional parameters associated with the option device.

Changing Data

- 1. Press [Quick Menu] or [Main Menu] key.
- Use [▲] and [▼] keys keys to find parameter group to edit.
- 3. Press [OK] key.
- Use [▲] and [▼] keys to find parameter to edit.
- 5. Press [OK] key.
- 6. Use [▲] and [▼] keys to select correct parameter setting. Or, to move to digits within a number, use keys. Cursor indicates digit selected to change. [▲] key increases the value, [▼] key decreases the value.
- 7. Press [Cancel] key to disregard change, or press [OK] key to accept change and enter new setting.

How to Program the Frequency Converter

Changing a Text Value

If the selected parameter is a text value, change the text value by means of the up/down navigation keys. The up key increases the value, and the down key decreases the value. Place the cursor on the value to be saved and press [OK].

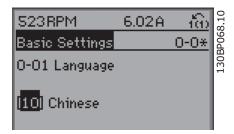


Illustration 6. 10: Display example.

Changing a Group of Numeric Data Values

If the chosen parameter represents a numeric data value, change the chosen data value by means of the [◄] and [►] navigation keys as well as the up/down [▲] [▼] navigation keys. Use the ◄] and [►] navigation keys to move the cursor horizontally.

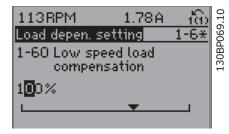


Illustration 6. 12: Display example.

Use the up/down navigation keys to change the data value. The up key enlarges the data value, and the down key reduces the data value. Place the cursor on the value to be saved and press [OK].

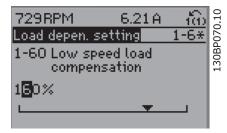


Illustration 6. 13: Display example.

Changing of Data Value, Step-by-Step

Certain parameters can be changed step by step or infinitely variably. This applies to par.1-20 <u>Motor Power [kW]</u>, par.1-22 <u>Motor Voltage</u> and par.1-23 <u>Motor Frequency</u>.

The parameters are changed both as a group of numeric data values and as numeric data values infinitely variably.

Read-out and Programming of Indexed Parameters

Parameters are indexed when placed in a rolling stack.

Par.15-30 <u>Alarm Log: Error Code</u> to par.15-32 <u>Alarm Log: Time</u> contain a fault log which can be read out. Choose a parameter, press [OK], and use the up/down navigation keys to scroll through the value log.

Use par.3-10 Preset Reference as another example:

Choose the parameter, press [OK], and use the up/down navigation keys keys to scroll through the indexed values. To change the parameter value, select the indexed value and press [OK]. Change the value by using the up/down keys. Press [OK] to accept the new setting. Press [Cancel] to abort. Press [Back] to leave the parameter.



Parameter Lists TR200

Default settings

Changes during operation:

"TRUE" means that the parameter can be changed while the frequency converter is in operation and "FALSE" means that the frequency converter must be stopped before a change can be made.

4-Set-up:

'All set-up': the parameter can be set individually in each of the four set-ups, i. e. one single parameter can have four different data values.

'1 set-up': data value will be the same in all set-ups.

SR:

Size related

N/A: No default value available.

Conversion index:

This number refers to a conversion figure used when writing or reading by means of a frequency converter.

Conv. index	100	67	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6
Conv. factor	1	1/60	1000000	100000	10000	1000	100	10	1	0.1	0.01	0.001	0.0001	0.00001	0.000001

Table 6. 11: Conversions

Data type	Description	Type
2	Integer 8	Int8
3	Integer 16	Int16
4	Integer 32	Int32
5	Unsigned 8	Uint8
6	Unsigned 16	Uint16
7	Unsigned 32	Uint32
9	Visible String	VisStr
33	Normalized value 2 bytes	N2
35	Bit sequence of 16 boolean variables	V2
54	Time difference w/o date	TimD

Table 6. 12: Data Type Descriptions



0-** Operation and Display

#	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Туре
	sic Settings					
0-01	Language	[0] English	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-02	Motor Speed Unit	[1] Hz	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-03	Regional Settings	[0] International	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-04	Operating State at Power-up	[0] Resume [0] As Motor Speed	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-05	Local Mode Unit	Unit	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-1* Se	et-up Operations					
0-10	Active Set-up	[1] Set-up 1	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-11	Programming Set-up	[9] Active Set-up	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-12	This Set-up Linked to	[0] Not linked	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
0-13	Readout: Linked Set-ups	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	6
0-14	Readout: Prog. Set-ups / Channel	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
0-2* LC	P Display		•			
						Uint1
0-20	Display Line 1.1 Small	1602	All set-ups	TRUE	_	6
						Uint1
0-21	Display Line 1.2 Small	1614	All set-ups	TRUE	_	6
0 2 !	Diopidy Line III Gillan	1011	, iii oot apo	11102		Uint1
0-22	Display Line 1.3 Small	1610	All set-ups	TRUE	_	6
V ZZ	Biopia, Line no eman	1010	7 til Got apo	11102		Uint1
0-23	Display Line 2 Large	1613	All set-ups	TRUE	_	6
0 20	Diopidy Line L Large	1010	, iii oot apo	11102		Uint1
0-24	Display Line 3 Large	1502	All set-ups	TRUE	_	6
0 24	Display Lille & Large	1002	7 til oot upo	INOL		Uint1
0-25	My Personal Menu	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	6
	P Custom Readout	ExpressionEmili	1 301 40	THOL		
0-30	Custom Readout Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
0-30	Custom Readout Min Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
0-31	Custom Readout Willi Value	100.00 CustomRea-	All Set-ups	THOL	-2	IIIIOZ
0-32	Custom Readout Max Value	doutUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
0-02	Custom neadout Max value	doutonit	All set-ups	INOL	-Z	VisSt
0-37	Display Text 1	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	r[25]
0-37	Dispidy Text I	U IN/A	ı set-up	INUE	U	VisSt
0-38	Display Text 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	r[25]
0-30	Dispidy Text 2	U IN/A	i set-up	THUE	U	VisSt
0-39	Display Text 3	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	r[25]
	· ·	U IN/A	ı set-up	TNUE	U	1[25]
	P Keypad	[1] [All ast	TDLIF		l liman
0-40	[Hand on] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-41	[Off] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-42	[Auto on] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-43	[Reset] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-44	[Off/Reset] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-45	[Drive Bypass] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

Table 6. 13: Parameter List, Group 0



Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
0-50	LCP Copy	[0] No copy	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-51	Set-up Copy	[0] No copy	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-6* Pa	ssword					
0-60	Main Menu Password	100 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Int16
	Access to Main Menu w/o Pass-					
0-61	word	[0] Full access	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-65	Personal Menu Password	200 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Int16
	Access to Personal Menu w/o Pass-					
0-66	word	[0] Full access	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-7* Cld	ock Settings					
	· ·					Time- Of-
0-70	Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Day
0-71	Date Format	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-72	Time Format	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-74	DST/Summertime	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Time- Of-
0-76	DST/Summertime Start	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Day
						Time- Of-
0-77	DST/Summertime End	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Day
0-79	Clock Fault	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-81	Working Days	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Time- Of-
0-82	Additional Working Days	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Day
						Time- Of-
0-83	Additional Non-Working Days	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Day
0-89	Date and Time Readout	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisSt r[25]

Table 6. 14: Parameter List, Group 0 continued



1-** Load / Motor

#	Parameter description neral Settings	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
1-00	Configuration Mode	null	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
1-00	Comigaration Wode	[3] Auto Energy Op-	All Set-ups	IIIOL	_	Oiiito
1-03	Torque Characteristics	tim. VT	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
	tor Data	tiiii. V i	All set-ups	IIIOL	_	Onno
1-2 1010	TOI Data					Uint3
1 20	Matax Barray [LAA/]	Fymysseisml imit	All oot upo	FALCE	1	2
1-20	Motor Power [kW]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE		Uint3
1 01	Meter Device [UD]	Fymusosianlinsit	All oot	FALCE	2	2
1-21	Motor Power [HP]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	
1.00	N/atau 1/altau a	F	All+	FALCE	^	Uint1
1-22	Motor Voltage	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	6
4.00	NA		A.I	EALOE	•	Uint1
1-23	Motor Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	6
			A 11 .	E41.05	_	Uint3
1-24	Motor Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	2
						Uint1
1-25	Motor Nominal Speed	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	67	6
1-28	Motor Rotation Check	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
	Automatic Motor Adaptation					
1-29	(AMA)	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-3* Ad	v. Motor Data					
						Uint3
1-30	Stator Resistance (Rs)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	2
						Uint3
1-31	Rotor Resistance (Rr)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	2
						Uint3
1-35	Main Reactance (Xh)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	2
						Uint3
1-36	Iron Loss Resistance (Rfe)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	2
1-39	Motor Poles	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
1-5* Loa	ad Indep. Setting	·	·			
	Motor Magnetisation at Zero					Uint1
1-50	Speed	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
	Min Speed Normal Magnetising					Uint1
1-51	[RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
	Min Speed Normal Magnetising					Uint1
1-52	[Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
	ad Depen. Setting		, oor upo		•	
1-60	Low Speed Load Compensation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-61	High Speed Load Compensation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-62	Slip Compensation	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
. 52		V /V	7 OOL ups	.11.02		Uint1
1-63	Slip Compensation Time Constant	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
1-03	one compensation time constant	LypressionLimit	All set-ups	THOL	-Z	Uint1
1-64	Resonance Dampening	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
1-04	Resonance Dampening Time Con-	100 /0	All set-ups	THUE	J	U
1 65	stant	5 ma	All oct upo	TRUE	-3	Uint8
1-65		5 ms	All set-ups	INUE	-3	OIIIIO
1-1" 518	art Adjustments					Hin+1
1 71	Ctart Dalay	0.0 -	Λ11 +	TDUE	4	Uint1
1-71	Start Delay	0.0 s	All set ups	TRUE	-1	6
1-73	Flying Start	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8

Table 6. 15: Parameter List, Group 1

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
1-8* St	op Adjustments					
1-80	Function at Stop	[0] Coast	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	Min Speed for Function at Stop					Uint1
1-81	[RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
						Uint1
1-82	Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
						Uint1
1-86	Trip Speed Low [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
						Uint1
1-87	Trip Speed Low [Hz]	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
1-9* M	otor Temperature					
1-90	Motor Thermal Protection	[4] ETR trip 1	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
1-91	Motor External Fan	[0] No	All set-ups	TRUE	-	6
1-93	Thermistor Source	[0] None	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

Table 6. 16: Parameter List, Group 1 continued

2-** Brakes

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
2-0* DC	-Brake					
2-00	DC Hold/Preheat Current	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
						Uint1
2-01	DC Brake Current	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
						Uint1
2-02	DC Braking Time	10.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
						Uint1
2-03	DC Brake Cut In Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
						Uint1
2-04	DC Brake Cut In Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
2-1* Bra	ake Energy Funct.					
2-10	Brake Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
2-11	Brake Resistor (ohm)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
						Uint3
2-12	Brake Power Limit (kW)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
2-13	Brake Power Monitoring	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-15	Brake Check	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint3
2-16	AC brake Max. Current	100.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	2
2-17	Over-voltage Control	[2] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

Table 6. 17: Parameter List, Group 2



3-** Reference / Ramps

#	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
3-0° Re	eference Limits Minimum Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
3-03	Maximum Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
3-04	Reference Function	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	eferences	nun	All set-ups	IIIOL	<u> </u>	Onno
3-10 Ke	Preset Reference	0.00 %	All cot upo	TRUE	-2	Int16
3-10	rieset neierence	0.00 %	All set-ups	INUE	-2	Uint1
3-11	lag Chard [Ha]	Everenciant imit	All oot upo	TRUE	-1	6
3-11	Jog Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit [0] Linked to Hand /	All set-ups	INUE	-1	0
2 12	Reference Site	Auto	All oot	TDLIF		l lim±0
3-13	Preset Relative Reference		All set-ups	TRUE	- -2	Uint8
3-14		0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	=	Int32
3-15	Reference 1 Source	[1] Analog input 53	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-16	Reference 2 Source	[20] Digital pot.meter	-	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-17	Reference 3 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
3-19	Jog Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
3-4* Ra	· •					
3-40	Ramp 1 Type	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint3
3-41	Ramp 1 Ramp up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
						Uint3
3-42	Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
3-45	Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-46	Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
	Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Decel.					
3-47	Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-48	Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-5* Ra	imp 2					
3-50	Ramp 2 Type	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint3
3-51	Ramp 2 Ramp up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
						Uint3
3-52	Ramp 2 Ramp down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
3-55	Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-56	Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
	Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Decel.					
3-57	Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-58	Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
	her Ramps					
	·					Uint3
3-80	Jog Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
	<u> </u>					Uint3
3-81	Quick Stop Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
	2	p.: 222.01.2			_	Uint1
3-84	Initial Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUF	-2	6
3-84	Initial Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6 Uint1

Table 6. 18: Parameter List, Group 3



Par. No	o. Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
3-9* D	igital Pot.Meter					
						Uint1
3-90	Step Size	0.10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
						Uint3
3-91	Ramp Time	1.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
3-92	Power Restore	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-93	Maximum Limit	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
3-94	Minimum Limit	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
3-95	Ramp Delay	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	TimD

Table 6. 19: Parameter List, Group 3 continued



4-** Limits / Warnings

#	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
	otor Limits	[0] D (1 1)	A.I	FALOE		11: 10
4-10	Motor Speed Direction	[2] Both directions	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
	M . O . II II '- IDDMI		A.I	TDUE	07	Uint1
4-11	Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
4.10	Mateu Cu and Level insit [III]	Francisco Lineia	All ast	TDUE	1	Uint1
4-12	Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
4-13	Motor Croad High Limit [DDM]	Everenciant imit	All oot upo	TDLIE	67	Uint1
4-13	Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6 Uint1
4-14	Motor Croad High Limit [Hz]	Everenciant imit	All oot upo	TRUE	-1	6
4-14	Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	INUE	-1	Uint1
4-16	Torque Limit Motor Mode	110.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
4-10	Torque Littit Motor Mode	110.0 /0	All set-ups	THUE	-1	Uint1
4-17	Torque Limit Generator Mode	100.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
4-17	Torque Limit Generator Mode	100.0 /0	All set-ups	IIIOL	-1	Uint3
4-18	Current Limit	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	2
4-10	Current Limit	LAPIESSIONLINIC	All 3et-ups	IIIOL	-1	Uint1
4-19	Max Output Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	6
	j. Warnings	ExpressionEmit	All 30t up3	TALUL	<u> </u>	
4-3 Au	j. warmigs					Uint3
4-50	Warning Current Low	0.00 A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
7 30	warning current Low	0.00 A	All 30t up3	IIIOL		Uint3
4-51	Warning Current High	ImaxVLT (P1637)	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
701	Warning Carrent ringin	11110XVE1 (1 1007)	7 til oot apo	IIIOL	_	Uint1
4-52	Warning Speed Low	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
. 02	Training Opeou 2011	outputSpeedHighLi-	7 til Got upo	11102	<u> </u>	Uint1
4-53	Warning Speed High	mit (P413)	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
4-54	Warning Reference Low	-999999.999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-55	Warning Reference High	999999.999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
	3	-999999.999 Proc-		-	-	
4-56	Warning Feedback Low	essCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
	3	999999.999 Proc-				
4-57	Warning Feedback High	essCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-58	Missing Motor Phase Function	[2] Trip 1000 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	eed Bypass					
	,					Uint1
4-60	Bypass Speed From [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
	,,,	,				Uint1
4-61	Bypass Speed From [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
	,,,					Uint1
4-62	Bypass Speed To [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
	11 b r	Į				Uint1
4-63	Bypass Speed To [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6

Table 6. 20: Parameter List, Group 4



5-** Digital In / Out

#	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Туре
5-0^ Dig	gital I/O mode Terminal 27 Mode	[0] Input	All oot upo	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-01	Terminal 29 Mode	[0] Input	All set-ups All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	gital Inputs	[o] iliput	All set-ups	TRUE		Ullito
5-10	Terminal 18 Digital Input	[8] Start	All set-ups	TRUE		Uint8
5-10	Terminal 19 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-11	Terminal 27 Digital Input	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-13	Terminal 29 Digital Input	[14] Jog	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
5-14	Terminal 32 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-15	Terminal 33 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-16	Terminal X30/2 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
5-17	Terminal X30/3 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-18	Terminal X30/4 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
	gital Outputs	[o] operation	, oot upo			
5-30	Terminal 27 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-31	Terminal 29 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-32	Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101)	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-33	Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101)	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-4* Re						
5-40	Function Relay	null	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
	,					Uint1
5-41	On Delay, Relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
	,, ,					Uint1
5-42	Off Delay, Relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
5-5* Pu	Ise Input		·			
	•					Uint3
5-50	Term. 29 Low Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
						Uint3
5-51	Term. 29 High Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
5-52	Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-53	Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
						Uint1
5-54	Pulse Filter Time Constant #29	100 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	6
						Uint3
5-55	Term. 33 Low Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
						Uint3
5-56	Term. 33 High Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
5-57	Term. 33 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-58	Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
						Uint1
5-59	Pulse Filter Time Constant #33	100 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	6
	Ise Output					
5-60	Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint3
5-62	Pulse Output Max Freq #27	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
5-63	Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint3
_	Pulse Output Max Freq #29	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
5-65						
	Terminal X30/6 Pulse Output Vari-					
5-65 5-66	Terminal X30/6 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	•	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE TRUE	- 0	Uint8 Uint3 2

Table 6. 21: Parameter List, Group 5

How to Program the Frequency Converter

Par. No #	. Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
5-9* B	us Controlled					
						Uint3
5-90	Digital & Relay Bus Control	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
5-93	Pulse Out #27 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
						Uint1
5-94	Pulse Out #27 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	6
5-95	Pulse Out #29 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
						Uint1
5-96	Pulse Out #29 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	6
5-97	Pulse Out #X30/6 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
						Uint1
5-98	Pulse Out #X30/6 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	6

Table 6. 22: Parameter List, Group 5 continued



6-** Analog In / Out

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
6-0* An	alog I/O Mode					
6-00	Live Zero Timeout Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
6-01	Live Zero Timeout Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	Fire Mode Live Zero Timeout Func-					
6-02	tion	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-1* An	alog Input 53					
6-10	Terminal 53 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-11	Terminal 53 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-12	Terminal 53 Low Current	4.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-13	Terminal 53 High Current	20.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-14	Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-15	Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
						Uint1
6-16	Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	6
6-17	Terminal 53 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-2* An	alog Input 54		•			
6-20	Terminal 54 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-21	Terminal 54 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-22	Terminal 54 Low Current	4.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-23	Terminal 54 High Current	20.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-24	Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-25	Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
0 20	Terrimian of Fringh Holly I dead. Falue	100100011/71	7 til oot apo	11102		Uint1
6-26	Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	6
6-27	Terminal 54 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	alog Input X30/11	[.] =	7 COL UPC			
6-30	Terminal X30/11 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-31	Terminal X30/11 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
00.	Term. X30/11 Low Ref./Feedb. Val-	10100 1	, iii oot apo	11102	_	
6-34	ue	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
0 04	Term. X30/11 High Ref./Feedb. Val-	0.000 14/74	All 30t up3	IIIOL		111102
6-35	ue	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
0-33	ue	100.000 14/A	All Set-ups	IIIOL	-3	Uint1
6-36	Term. X30/11 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	6
6-37	Term. X30/11 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-5 -	Uint8
		[1] Ellabled	All Set-ups	THUE	-	UIIILO
	alog Input X30/12	0.07.1/	A II +	TDLIF		I=+10
6-40	Terminal X30/12 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-41	Terminal X30/12 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
0.44	Term. X30/12 Low Ref./Feedb. Val-	0.000.11/4	A11	TDUE	_	100
6-44	Ue	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
0.45	Term. X30/12 High Ref./Feedb. Val-	400.000.11/1	A.I.	TD::	_	
6-45	ue	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
						Uint1
6-46	Term. X30/12 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	6
6-47	Term. X30/12 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

Table 6. 23: Parameter List, Group 6

How to Program the Frequency Converter

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
6-5* An	alog Output 42					
6-50	Terminal 42 Output	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-51	Terminal 42 Output Min Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-52	Terminal 42 Output Max Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-53	Terminal 42 Output Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
						Uint1
6-54	Terminal 42 Output Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	6
6-6* An	alog Output X30/8					
6-60	Terminal X30/8 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-61	Terminal X30/8 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-62	Terminal X30/8 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-63	Terminal X30/8 Output Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
	Terminal X30/8 Output Timeout					Uint1
6-64	Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	6

Table 6. 24: Parameter List, Group 6 continued



8-** Communication and Options

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Туре
	neral Settings					
8-01	Control Site	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-02	Control Source	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint3
8-03	Control Timeout Time	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	2
8-04	Control Timeout Function	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-05	End-of-Timeout Function	[1] Resume set-up	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-06	Reset Control Timeout	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-07	Diagnosis Trigger	[0] Disable	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-1* Co	ntrol Settings					
8-10	Control Profile	[0] FC profile	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-13	Configurable Status Word STW	[1] Profile Default	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-3* FC	Port Settings					
8-30	Protocol	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-31	Address	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
8-32	Baud Rate	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-33	Parity / Stop Bits	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
8-35	Minimum Response Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	6
		·				Uint1
8-36	Maximum Response Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	6
						Uint1
8-37	Maximum Inter-Char Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-5	6
8-4* FC	MC protocol set					
		[1] Standard telegram				
8-40	Telegram Selection	1	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-5* Did	gital/Bus					
8-50	Coasting Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-52	DC Brake Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-53	Start Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-54	Reversing Select	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-55	Set-up Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-56	Preset Reference Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-7* BA	Cnet		·			
						Uint3
8-70	BACnet Device Instance	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	2
8-72	MS/TP Max Masters	127 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
						Uint1
8-73	MS/TP Max Info Frames	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	6
8-74	"I-Am" Service	[0] Send at power-up	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
5 ,4	7.1.11 0011100	[0] Cond at power-up	1 001 up	INOL		VisSt

Table 6. 25: Parameter List, Group 8



Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
8-8* FC	Port Diagnostics					
						Uint3
8-80	Bus Message Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
						Uint3
8-81	Bus Error Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
						Uint3
8-82	Slave Messages Rcvd	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
						Uint3
8-83	Slave Error Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
						Uint3
8-84	Slave Messages Sent	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
						Uint3
8-85	Slave Timeout Errors	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
8-88	Reset FC port Diagnostics	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-89	Diagnostics Count	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Int32
8-9* Bu	s Jog / Feedback					
	-					Uint1
8-90	Bus Jog 1 Speed	100 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
						Uint1
8-91	Bus Jog 2 Speed	200 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
8-94	Bus Feedback 1	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2
8-95	Bus Feedback 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2
8-96	Bus Feedback 3	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2

Table 6. 26: Parameter List, Group 8 continued

11-** LonWorks

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
11-0* L	onWorks ID					
						OctSt
11-00	Neuron ID	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	r[6]
						OctSt
11-01	Domain	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	r[6]
11-02	Subnet ID	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
11-03	Node ID	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
11-1* L	ON Functions					
11-10	Drive Profile	[0] VSD profile	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
11-15	LON Warning Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
						VisSt
11-17	XIF Revision	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	r[5]
						VisSt
11-18	LonWorks Revision	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	r[5]
11-2* L	ON Param. Access					
11-21	Store Data Values	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

Table 6. 27: Parameter List, Group 11



13-** Smart Logic Controller

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during	Conversion index	Type
13_0* S	LC Settings			operation	uex	
13-00	SL Controller Mode	null	2 set-ups	TRUE		Uint8
13-01	Start Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-02	Stop Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE		Uint8
13-03	Reset SLC	[0] Do not reset SLC	All set-ups		-	Uint8
13-1* C	omparators					
13-10	Comparator Operand	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-11	Comparator Operator	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-12	Comparator Value	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
13-2* Ti	imers					
13-20	SL Controller Timer	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	TimD
13-4* Lo	ogic Rules					
13-40	Logic Rule Boolean 1	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-41	Logic Rule Operator 1	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-42	Logic Rule Boolean 2	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-43	Logic Rule Operator 2	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-44	Logic Rule Boolean 3	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-5* S	tates					
13-51	SL Controller Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-52	SL Controller Action	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

Table 6. 28: Parameter List, Group 13



14-** Special Functions

#	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
14-0* Ir	nverter Switching					
14-00	Switching Pattern	[0] 60 AVM	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-01	Switching Frequency	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-03	Overmodulation	[1] On	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-04	PWM Random	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-1* M	ains On/Off					
14-10	Mains Failure	[0] No function	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8 Uint1
14-11	Mains Voltage at Mains Fault	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
14-12	Function at Mains Imbalance	[0] Trip	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	eset Functions	[ο] ττιρ	All 30t up3	IIIOL		Office
14-20	Reset Mode	null	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
14 20	neset wode	nun	All 30t up3	IIIOL		Uint1
14-21	Automatic Restart Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
14-21	Operation Mode	[0] Normal operation		TRUE	-	Uint8
14-23	Typecode Setting	null	2 set-ups	FALSE	_	Uint8
14-25	Trip Delay at Torque Limit	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-25	Trip Delay at Inverter Fault	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-28	Production Settings	[0] No action	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-29	Service Code	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
•	urrent Limit Ctrl.	O N/A	All Set-ups	IIIOL		111102
14-3 6	urrent Limit Ctri.					Uint1
14-30	Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain	100 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	6
14-30	Current Lini Citi, i Toportional Gain	100 /0	All Set-ups	IALUL	U	Uint1
14-31	Current Lim Ctrl, Integration Time	0.020 s	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	6
14-31	Current Lini Ctri, integration Time	0.020 5	All Set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint1
14-32	Current Lim Ctrl, Filter Time	26.0 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-4	6
	nergy Optimising	20.0 1115	All set-ups	TITOL	-4	
14-4	VT Level	66 %	All oot upo	EALCE		Uint8
14-40	AEO Minimum Magnetisation	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE TRUE	0	Uint8
14-41	Minimum AEO Frequency	10 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-42	Willimum AEO Frequency	10 Π2	All set-ups	TNUE	U	Uint1
14-43	Motor Cosphi	Evarageian imit	All set upo	TRUE	-2	6
	Motor Cosphi	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	THUE	-2	U
14-5° EI	nvironment RFI Filter	[1] On	1 00+ 110	FALSE		l lin+0
			1 set-up		-	Uint8
14-52	Fan Control Fan Monitor	[0] Auto	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-53		[1] Warning	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	uto Derate	[0] T-:	All act	TDUIF		l lin+0
14-60	Function at Over Temperature	[0] Trip	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-61	Function at Inverter Overload	[0] Trip	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-62	Inv. Overload Derate Current	95 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint1 6

Table 6. 29: Parameter List, Group 14



15-** FC Information

#	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Туре
15-0* O	perating Data					111 .0
15-00	Operating Hours	0 h	All set-ups	FALSE	74	Uint3
15-01	Running Hours	0 h	All set-ups	FALSE	74	Uint3
15-02	kWh Counter	0 kWh	All set-ups	FALSE	75	Uint3 2
15-03	Power Up's	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint3 2 Uint1
15-04	Over Temp's	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	6 Uint1
15-05 15-06	Over Volt's Reset kWh Counter	0 N/A [0] Do not reset	All set-ups	FALSE TRUE	0	6 Uint8
15-06	Reset Running Hours Counter	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8 Uint3
15-08	Number of Starts ata Log Settings	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
13-1 D	ata Log Settings					Uint1
15-10	Logging Source	0	2 set-ups	TRUE	_	6
15-11	Logging Interval	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	TimD
15-12	Trigger Event	[0] False	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-13	Logging Mode	[0] Log always	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-14	Samples Before Trigger	50 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
15-2* H	istoric Log					
15-20	Historic Log: Event	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
	Ü		,			Uint3
15-21	Historic Log: Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2 Uint3
15-22	Historic Log: Time	0 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	2
10 22	Thorono Logi Timo	00	, iii cot apo	17.202		Time- Of-
15-23	Historic Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Day
	larm Log					
15-30	Alarm Log: Error Code	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
15-31	Alarm Log: Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
15-32	Alarm Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint3 2
						Time- Of-
15-33	Alarm Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Day
15-4* D	rive Identification					
15-40	FC Type	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr [6]
15-41	Power Section	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr [20]
15-42	Voltage	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr [20] VisStr
15-43	Software Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	[5] VisStr
15-44	Ordered Typecode String	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	(40)

Table 6. 30: Parameter List, Group 15



Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conv- er- sion in- dex	Type
15-4* D	rive Identification, continued					
15-45	Actual Typecode String	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[40]
15-45	Frequency Converter Ordering	U IN/A	All set-ups	FALSE	U	VisStr[
15-46	No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	8]
10 40	140	VIVA	All 30t up3	IALUL	0	VisStr[
15-47	Power Card Ordering No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	8]
	Tower card Gracining No	0 14/7 (7 til dot apo	171202		VisStr[
15-48	LCP Id No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	20]
	20. 70.70					VisStr
15-49	SW ID Control Card	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	20]
			· .			VisStr
15-50	SW ID Power Card	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	20]
	Frequency Converter Serial					VisStr[
15-51	Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	10]
						VisStr
15-53	Power Card Serial Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	19]
15-6* O	ption Ident					
						VisStr
15-60	Option Mounted	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	30]
						VisStr
15-61	Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	20]
						VisStr
15-62	Option Ordering No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	8]
					_	VisStr
15-63	Option Serial No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	18]
15 70	Ontion in Clat A	O NI/A	All +	FALCE	^	VisStr
15-70	Option in Slot A	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	30] VisStr
15-71	Slot A Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	20]
13-71	Siot A Option SW Version	O IN/A	All set-ups	IALOL	0	VisStr
15-72	Option in Slot B	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	30]
10 /2	Option in Glot B	VIVA	All 30t up3	IALUL	0	VisStr
15-73	Slot B Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	20]
			2 2 2 2. 			VisStr
15-74	Option in Slot C0	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	30]
			•			VisStr
15-75	Slot C0 Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	20]
						VisStr
15-76	Option in Slot C1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	30]
						VisStr[
15-77	Slot C1 Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	20]
15-9* P	arameter Info					
15-92	Defined Parameters	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-93	Modified Parameters	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
						VisStr
15-98	Drive Identification	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	40]
15-99	Parameter Metadata	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16

Table 6. 31: Parameter List, Group 15 continued



16-** Data Readouts

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
16-0* G	eneral Status					
16-00	Control Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
		0.000 ReferenceFeed-				
16-01	Reference [Unit]	backUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-02	Reference [%]	0.0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16
16-03	Status Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-05	Main Actual Value [%]	0.00 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	N2
		0.00 CustomReadou-				
16-09	Custom Readout	tUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Int32
	lotor Status					
16-10	Power [kW]	0.00 kW	All set-ups	FALSE	1	Int32
16-11	Power [hp]	0.00 hp	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Int32
10 11	1 GWGI [IIP]	0.00 11p	7 til oot apo	171202		Uint1
16-12	Motor Voltage	0.0 V	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	6
10 12	Wiotor Voltage	0.0 V	All 30t up3	IALOL	•	Uint1
16-13	Frequency	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	6
16-13	Motor Current	0.00 A	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Int32
16-15	Frequency [%]	0.00 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-2 -2	N2
16-16	Torque [Nm]	0.00 // ₀	All set-ups	FALSE	- <u>2</u> -1	Int32
16-17	Speed [RPM]	0.0 NM	All set-ups	FALSE	67	Int32
16-17	Motor Thermal	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
16-18	Torque [%]	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	
		0 %	All set-ups	FALSE		Int16
16-3° D	rive Status					11144
40.00	DO1: 1.1/ I:	0.14	A.I	FALOE	•	Uint1
16-30	DC Link Voltage	0 V	All set-ups	FALSE	0	6
40.00	5 . 5	0.000 114/		E41.0E	_	Uint3
16-32	Brake Energy /s	0.000 kW	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
					_	Uint3
16-33	Brake Energy /2 min	0.000 kW	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
16-34	Heatsink Temp.	0 °C	All set-ups	FALSE	100	Uint8
16-35	Inverter Thermal	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
						Uint3
16-36	Inv. Nom. Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	2
						Uint3
16-37	Inv. Max. Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	2
16-38	SL Controller State	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
16-39	Control Card Temp.	0 °C	All set-ups	FALSE	100	Uint8
16-40	Logging Buffer Full	[0] No	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

Table 6. 32: Parameter List, Group 16



Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
16-5* R	ef. & Feedb.					
16-50	External Reference	0.0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16
16-52	Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-53	Digi Pot Reference	0.00 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Int16
16-54	Feedback 1 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-55	Feedback 2 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-56	Feedback 3 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-58	PID Output [%]	0.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Int16
16-6* Ir	nputs & Outputs					
						Uint1
16-60	Digital Input	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	6
16-61	Terminal 53 Switch Setting	[0] Current	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
16-62	Analog Input 53	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-63	Terminal 54 Switch Setting	[0] Current	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
16-64	Analog Input 54	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-65	Analog Output 42 [mA]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
16-66	Digital Output [bin]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
16-67	Pulse Input #29 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-68	Pulse Input #33 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-69	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-70	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-71	Relay Output [bin]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
16-72	Counter A	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-73	Counter B	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-75	Analog In X30/11	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-76	Analog In X30/12	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-77	Analog Out X30/8 [mA]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
16-8* Fi	eldbus & FC Port					
16-80	Fieldbus CTW 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-82	Fieldbus REF 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	N2
16-84	Comm. Option STW	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-85	FC Port CTW 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-86	FC Port REF 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	N2
16-9* D	iagnosis Readouts					
						Uint3
16-90	Alarm Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
						Uint3
16-91	Alarm Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
			•			Uint3
16-92	Warning Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
	, i		•			Uint3
16-93	Warning Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
						Uint3
16-94	Ext. Status Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
			23. 2.00			Uint3
16-95	Ext. Status Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
		V 14/11	оот аро		•	Uint3
	Maintenance Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE		2

Table 6. 33: Parameter List, Group 16 continued



18-** Info & Readouts

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
18-0* M	aintenance Log			<u> </u>		
18-00	Maintenance Log: Item	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
18-01	Maintenance Log: Action	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
						Uint3
18-02	Maintenance Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
						Time-
						Of-
18-03	Maintenance Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Day
18-1* Fi	re Mode Log					
18-10	Fire Mode Log: Event	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
						Uint3
18-11	Fire Mode Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	2
						Time- Of-
18-12	Fire Mode Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Day

Table 6. 34: Parameter List, Group 18



20-** FC Closed Loop

20-04 Feedback 2 Conversion [0] Linear All set-ups FALSE - Uint8 20-05 Feedback 2 Source Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-06 Feedback 3 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-07 Feedback 3 Conversion [0] Linear All set-ups FALSE - Uint8 20-08 Feedback 3 Source Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb. 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb. nit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-2* Feedback/Setpoint	Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during opera- tion	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion [0] Linear All set-ups FALSE - Uint8 20-02 Feedback 2 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-03 Feedback 2 Conversion [0] Linear All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-04 Feedback 2 Conversion [0] Linear All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-05 Feedback 2 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-06 Feedback 3 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-07 Feedback 3 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-07 Feedback 3 Source Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb. 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-21 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-22 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-22 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-23 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-23 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-23 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-33 Setpoint 3 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-33 User Defined Refrigerant A1 0.0000 N/A All set-ups TRUE - 4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	20-0* Fe	eedback					
20-02 Feedback 1 Source Unit	20-00	Feedback 1 Source	[2] Analog input 54	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-04 Feedback 2 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-04 Feedback 2 Conversion [0] Linear All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-06 Feedback 3 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-06 Feedback 3 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-07 Feedback 3 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-08 Feedback 3 Source Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb. 0.000 ProcessCtrlU-nt All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-24 Maximum Reference/Feedb. nit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-25 Feedback / Setpoint 20-20 Feedback / Setp	20-01	Feedback 1 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-04 Feedback 2 Conversion [0] Linear	20-02	Feedback 1 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-05 Feedback 2 Source Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Unit8 20-06 Feedback 3 Source (0) No function All set-ups TRUE - Unit8 20-07 Feedback 3 Source Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Unit8 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Unit8 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Unit8 20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedbb. 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-21 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-22 Feedback / Setpoint 20-20 Feedback / Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-22 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-23 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-23 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-23 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-33 Refrigerant [0] R22 All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-33 Refrigerant [0] R22 All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-32 User Defined Refrigerant A2 -2250.00 N/A All set-ups TRUE - 4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	20-03	Feedback 2 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-06 Feedback 3 Source [0] No function All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-07 Feedback 3 Conversion [0] Linear All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb. 0.000 ProcessCtrIU-nit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 100.000 ProcessCtrIU-nit - 2 20.000 ProcessCtrIU-nit - 2 2 20.000 ProcessCtrIU-nit - 2 2 20.000 ProcessCtrIU-nit - 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	20-04	Feedback 2 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-07 Feedback 3 Conversion [0] Linear All set-ups FALSE - Uint8 20-08 Feedback 3 Source Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb. 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 100.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 20-24 Feedback / Setpoint 20-20 Feedback / Setpoint	20-05	Feedback 2 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-08 Feedback 3 Source Unit null All set-ups TRUE Units	20-06	Feedback 3 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit Null All set-ups TRUE - Uint8	20-07	Feedback 3 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-13	20-08	Feedback 3 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
100.000 ProcessCtrIU- 20-2* Feedback/Setpoint 20-20 Feedback/Setpoint 20-21 Setpoint 1 0.000 ProcessCtrIUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32	20-12	Reference/Feedback Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb. nit	20-13	Minimum Reference/Feedb.	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-2* Feedback/Setpoint 20-20 Feedback Function [3] Minimum All set-ups TRUE - Uints Uints 20-21 Setpoint 1 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-22 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-23 Setpoint 3 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-23 Setpoint 3 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-3* Feedback Adv. Conv Uints 20-3* Feedback Adv. Conv Uints Uin			100.000 ProcessCtrlU-				
20-20 Feedback Function [3] Minimum	20-14	Maximum Reference/Feedb.	nit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-20 Feedback Function [3] Minimum	20-2* Fe	eedback/Setpoint		-			
20-21 Setpoint 1		•	[3] Minimum	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-22 Setpoint 2 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Inf32 20-23 Setpoint 3 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Inf32 20-3* Feedback Adv. Conv	20-21	Setpoint 1		•		-3	
20-23 Setpoint 3 0.000 ProcessCtrl Unit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32						-3	Int32
20-3* Feedback Adv. Conv 20-30 Refrigerant [0] R22 All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint3							
20-30 Refrigerant [0] R22	20-3* Fe						
20-31 User Defined Refrigerant A1 10.0000 N/A All set-ups TRUE -4 2 2 2 2 2 User Defined Refrigerant A2 -2250.00 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 Int32 Uint3 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		·	[0] R22	All set-ups	TRUE	_	Uint8
20-31 User Defined Refrigerant A1 10.0000 N/A All set-ups TRUE -4 2 20-32 User Defined Refrigerant A2 -2250.00 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 Int32 Uint3 Uin			[6]	7 GGT a.po			-
20-32 User Defined Refrigerant A2 -2250.00 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 Int32 Uint3	20-31	User Defined Refrigerant A1	10.0000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-4	
20-33 User Defined Refrigerant A3 250.000 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 2 20-7* PID Autotuning 20-70 Closed Loop Type [0] Auto 2 set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-71 PID Performance [0] Normal 2 set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1 20-72 PID Output Change 0.10 N/A 2 set-ups TRUE -2 6 -999999.000 Procesotrulunit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 999999.000 Procesotrulunit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 999999.000 Procesotrulunit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-79 PID Autotuning [0] Disabled All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-79 PID Autotuning [0] Disabled All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint8 20-8* PID Basic Settings 20-8* PID Start Speed [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint1 20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-94 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-99 PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint3 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE		-					
20-33 User Defined Refrigerant A3 250.000 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 2	20 02	Coor Bonniou Henrigerum / L	220000 1477	7 til Got apo	11102		
20-7* PID Autotuning 20-70 Closed Loop Type [0] Auto 2 set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-71 PID Performance [0] Normal 2 set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1 20-72 PID Output Change 0.10 N/A 2 set-ups TRUE - 2 6 -999999.000 Proc-20-73 Minimum Feedback Level essCtrlUnit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 999999.000 Proc-20-74 Maximum Feedback Level essCtrlUnit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-74 Maximum Feedback Level essCtrlUnit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-79 PID Autotuning [0] Disabled All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-8* PID Basic Settings	20-33	User Defined Refrigerant A3	250 000 N/A	All set-uns	TRUE	-3	
20-70 Closed Loop Type [0] Auto 2 set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-71 PID Performance [0] Normal 2 set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1 20-72 PID Output Change 0.10 N/A 2 set-ups TRUE - 2 6 -999999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit 2 set-ups TRUE - 3 Int32 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1			2001000 14/71	7 til dot apo	11102		
20-71 PID Performance [0] Normal 2 set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1			[0] Auto	2 set-uns	TRUF	_	Uint8
Uint1		. , ,				_	
20-72 PID Output Change	2071	T IB T GITOTITIANGE	[0] Normal	2 001 400	11102		
-999999.000 Proc- essCtrlUnit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32	20-72	PID Output Change	0.10 Ν/Δ	2 set-uns	TRUE	-2	
20-73 Minimum Feedback Level essCtrlUnit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32	20 72	112 Output Onlings		2 001 400	IIIOL	_	U
999999.000 Proc- 20-74 Maximum Feedback Level essCtrlUnit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-79 PID Autotuning [0] Disabled All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-8* PID Basic Settings	20-73	Minimum Feedback Level		2 set-uns	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-74 Maximum Feedback Level essCtrlUnit 2 set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 20-79 PID Autotuning [0] Disabled All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-8* PID Basic Settings TRUE - Uint8 20-81 PID Normal/ Inverse Control [0] Normal All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE - 6 6 20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 6 Uint1 20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8 20-9* PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE -2 6 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2	20 73	William I Coaback Ecver		2 30t up3	IIIOL	<u> </u>	IIItoz
20-79 PID Autotuning [0] Disabled All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-8* PID Basic Settings 20-81 PID Normal/ Inverse Control [0] Normal All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 67 6 20-82 PID Start Speed [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8 20-94 PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6	20-74	Maximum Feedback Level		2 set-uns	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-8* PID Basic Settings 20-81 PID Normal/ Inverse Control [0] Normal All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 67 6 20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8 20-9* PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6							
20-81 PID Normal/ Inverse Control [0] Normal All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 67 6 Uint1 20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8 20-9* PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1			[0] Disabled	All set-ups	IIIOL		Cirito
Uint1 20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 67 6 Uint1 20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8 20-9* PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1		·	[0] Normal	All cot-upe	TRUE	_	LlintQ
20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 67 6 Uint1 20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8 20-9* PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1	20-01	FID Normal/ inverse control	[O] NOTHIAL	All set-ups	INOL	-	
Uint1 20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8	20.02	DID Start Speed [DDM]	Evarossion limit	All cot upo	TDLIE	67	
20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 6 20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8 20-9* PID Controller TRUE - Uint8 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1	20-82	PID Start Speed [RPIVI]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	INUE	07	
20-84 On Reference Bandwidth 5 % All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint8 20-9* PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1	20.02	DID Ctout Coood [1]=]	Everenciant insit	All oot upo	TDLIE	1	
20-9* PID Controller 20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1			•				
20-91 PID Anti Windup [1] On All set-ups TRUE - Uint8 Uint1 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1			5 %	All set-ups	INUE	U	UIIIIO
Uint1 20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1			[4] 0	All and	TOUT		11: 40
20-93 PID Proportional Gain 0.50 N/A All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1	20-91	PID Anti Windup	[1] On	All set-ups	TRUE	-	
Uint3 20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1	00.00	DID D	0 =0 ****	A.II	TD:	_	
20-94 PID Integral Time 20.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 2 Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1	20-93	PID Proportional Gain	0.50 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	
Uint1 20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1							
20-95 PID Differentiation Time 0.00 s All set-ups TRUE -2 6 Uint1	20-94	PID Integral Time	20.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	
Uint1							
	20-95	PID Differentiation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	
20-96 PID Diff. Gain Limit 5.0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -1 6							
	20-96	PID Diff. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6



21-** Ext. Closed Loop

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during opera- tion	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
21-0* Ex	kt. CL Autotuning					
21-00	Closed Loop Type	[0] Auto	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-01	PID Performance	[0] Normal	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
21-02	PID Output Change	0.10 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
21-03	Minimum Feedback Level	-999999.000 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-04	Maximum Feedback Level	999999.000 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-09	PID Autotuning	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-1* Ex	kt. CL 1 Ref./Fb.					
21-10	Ext. 1 Ref./Feedback Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-11	Ext. 1 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-12	Ext. 1 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-13	Ext. 1 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-14	Ext. 1 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-15	Ext. 1 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-17	Ext. 1 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-18	Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-19	Ext. 1 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
21-2* Ex	kt. CL 1 PID					
21-20	Ext. 1 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
21-21	Ext. 1 Proportional Gain	0.01 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
						Uint3
21-22	Ext. 1 Integral Time	10000.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
						Uint1
21-23	Ext. 1 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
						Uint1
21-24	Ext. 1 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
21-3* Ex	kt. CL 2 Ref./Fb.					
21-30	Ext. 2 Ref./Feedback Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-31	Ext. 2 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-32	Ext. 2 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-33	Ext. 2 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-34	Ext. 2 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-35	Ext. 2 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-37	Ext. 2 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-38	Ext. 2 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-39	Ext. 2 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
21-4* Ex	kt. CL 2 PID					
21-40	Ext. 2 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
21-41	Ext. 2 Proportional Gain	0.01 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
						Uint3
21-42	Ext. 2 Integral Time	10000.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
						Uint1
21-43	Ext. 2 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
						Uint1
21-44	Ext. 2 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6

Table 6. 36: Parameter List, Group 21

How to Program the Frequency Converter

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion in- dex	Type
21-5* Ex	kt. CL 3 Ref./Fb.					
21-50	Ext. 3 Ref./Feedback Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-51	Ext. 3 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-52	Ext. 3 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-53	Ext. 3 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-54	Ext. 3 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-55	Ext. 3 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-57	Ext. 3 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-58	Ext. 3 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-59	Ext. 3 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
21-6* Ex	kt. CL 3 PID		-			
21-60	Ext. 3 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint1
21-61	Ext. 3 Proportional Gain	0.01 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
						Uint3
21-62	Ext. 3 Integral Time	10000.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	2
						Uint1
21-63	Ext. 3 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	6
						Uint1
21-64	Ext. 3 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6

Table 6. 37: Parameter List, Group 21 continued



22-** Application Functions

22-2* No-F 22-22 Lo 22-23 N 22-24 N 22-4* Siee 22-40 M 22-41 M 22-42 W 22-42 W 22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	xternal Interlock Delay Flow Detection ow Speed Detection o-Flow Function o-Flow Delay p Mode linimum Run Time linimum Sleep Time //ake-up Speed [RPM]	0 s [0] Disabled [0] Off 10 s 10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE	0 - - 0 0 0	Uint1 6 Uint8 Uint8 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1 6
22-2* No-F 22-22 L0 22-23 N 22-24 N 22-4* Slee 22-40 M 22-41 M 22-42 W 22-42 W 22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	Flow Detection ow Speed Detection o-Flow Function o-Flow Delay p Mode linimum Run Time linimum Sleep Time //ake-up Speed [RPM]	[0] Disabled [0] Off 10 s 10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups	TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE	- - 0 0	Uint8 Uint8 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1
22-2* No-F 22-22 L0 22-23 N 22-24 N 22-4* Slee 22-40 M 22-41 M 22-42 W 22-42 W 22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	Flow Detection ow Speed Detection o-Flow Function o-Flow Delay p Mode linimum Run Time linimum Sleep Time //ake-up Speed [RPM]	[0] Disabled [0] Off 10 s 10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups	TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE	- - 0 0	Uint8 Uint8 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1
22-22 Lo 22-23 N 22-24 N 22-4* Slee 22-40 M 22-41 M 22-42 M 22-43 M 22-44 M 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	ow Speed Detection o-Flow Function o-Flow Delay p Mode linimum Run Time linimum Sleep Time //ake-up Speed [RPM]	[0] Off 10 s 10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups	TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE	0 0	Uint8 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1 0
22-23 N 22-24 N 22-4* Slee 22-40 M 22-41 W 22-42 W 22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	o-Flow Function o-Flow Delay p Mode linimum Run Time linimum Sleep Time /ake-up Speed [RPM]	[0] Off 10 s 10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups	TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE	0 0	Uint8 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1
22-24 N 22-4* Slee 22-40 M 22-41 M 22-42 M 22-43 M 22-44 M 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	o-Flow Delay p Mode linimum Run Time linimum Sleep Time /ake-up Speed [RPM]	10 s 10 s 10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups	TRUE TRUE	0 0	Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1
22-4* Slee 22-40 M 22-41 M 22-42 M 22-43 M 22-44 M 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	p Mode Iinimum Run Time Iinimum Sleep Time /ake-up Speed [RPM]	10 s 10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6 Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1
22-4* Slee 22-40 M 22-41 M 22-42 M 22-43 M 22-44 M 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	p Mode Iinimum Run Time Iinimum Sleep Time /ake-up Speed [RPM]	10 s 10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint1 6 Uint1 6 Uint1
22-40 M 22-41 M 22-42 M 22-43 M 22-44 M 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	linimum Run Time linimum Sleep Time /ake-up Speed [RPM]	10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6 Uint1 6 Uint1
22-41 M 22-42 W 22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	linimum Sleep Time /ake-up Speed [RPM]	10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6 Uint1 6 Uint1
22-41 M 22-42 W 22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	linimum Sleep Time /ake-up Speed [RPM]	10 s ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint1 6 Uint1
22-42 W 22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	/ake-up Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit				6 Uint1
22-42 W 22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	/ake-up Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit				Uint1
22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B			All set-ups	TRUE	67	-
22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B			All set-ups	TRUE	67	6
22-43 W 22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B			·			0
22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B						Uint1
22-44 W 22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	/ake-up Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	6
22-45 S 22-46 M 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	/ake-up Ref./FB Difference	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int8
22-46 N 22-6* Brok 22-60 B	etpoint Boost	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int8
22-6* Brok 22-60 B	·		•			Uint1
22-60 B	laximum Boost Time	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
22-60 B	en Belt Detection					
22-61 B	roken Belt Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	roken Belt Torque	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
	4			-		Uint1
22-62 B	roken Belt Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
	rt Cycle Protection					
	hort Cycle Protection	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
		start_to_start_min_on				Uint1
22-76 In		_time (P2277)	All set-ups	TRUE	0	6
	iterval between Starts	,				
22-77 M	terval between Starts					Uint1

Table 6. 38: Parameter List, Group 22



23-** Time Based Funtions

#	Parameter description med Actions	Default value	4-set-up	Change during op- eration	Conversion index	Type
23-0 11	ined Actions					Time-
						OfDay-
						Wo-
23-00	ON Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Date
23-01	ON Action	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
			•			Time-
						OfDay-
						Wo-
23-02	OFF Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Date
23-03	OFF Action	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-04	Occurrence	[0] All days	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-1* M	aintenance					
23-10	Maintenance Item	[1] Motor bearings	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-11	Maintenance Action	[1] Lubricate	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-12	Maintenance Time Base	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Uint3
23-13	Maintenance Time Interval	1 h	1 set-up	TRUE	74	2
						Time-
23-14	Maintenance Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	OfDay
23-1* M	aintenance Reset					
23-15	Reset Maintenance Word	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						VisStr
23-16	Maintenance Text	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	[20]
	nergy Log					
23-50	Energy Log Resolution	[5] Last 24 Hours	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
						Time-
23-51	Period Start	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	OfDay
00.50		0.81/4	A 11	TD. 15		Uint3
23-53	Energy Log	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
23-54	Reset Energy Log	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-6* TI		[0] D [1]		TDUE		11: 10
23-60	Trend Variable	[0] Power [kW]	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22.01	Continuous Dia Data	0.81/8	All	TDUE	0	Uint3
23-61	Continuous Bin Data	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	2
22 62	Timed Rin Date	0 N/A	All oot upo	TRUE	0	Uint3
23-62	Timed Bin Data	U IN/A	All set-ups	INUE	0	2 Time-
23-63	Timed Period Start	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	OfDay
23-03	Timed renou Start	ExpressionLimit	z set-ups	THUE	U	Time-
23-64	Timed Period Stop	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	OfDay
23-65	Minimum Bin Value	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
23-66	Reset Continuous Bin Data	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-67	Reset Timed Bin Data	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20 07	Nosot Timod Biri Bata	[0] DO HOLTESOL	7 til 30t-ups	HOL		Cinto

Table 6. 39: Parameter List, Group 23

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during op- eration	Conversion index	Type			
23-8* P	23-8* Payback Counter								
23-80	Power Reference Factor	100 %	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8			
						Uint3			
23-81	Energy Cost	1.00 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	2			
						Uint3			
23-82	Investment	0 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	2			
23-83	Energy Savings	0 kWh	All set-ups	TRUE	75	Int32			
23-84	Cost Savings	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32			

Table 6. 40: Parameter List, Group 23 continued

24-** Application Functions 2

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during	Conver- sion in-	Туре		
				operation	dex			
24-0* Fi	24-0* Fire Mode							
24-00	Fire Mode Function	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8		
24-03	Fire Mode Min Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32		
24-04	Fire Mode Max Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32		
24-05	Fire Mode Preset Reference	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16		
24-06	Fire Mode Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8		
		[1] Trip, Critical						
24-09	Fire Mode Alarm Handling	Alarms	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8		
24-1* D	24-1* Drive Bypass							
24-10	Drive Bypass Function	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8		
						Uint1		
24-11	Drive Bypass Delay Time	0 s	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	6		

Table 6. 41: Parameter List, Group 24



Troubleshooting

Alarms and Warnings

Alarms and Warnings

A warning or an alarm is signalled by the relevant LED on the front of the frequency converter and indicated by a code on the display.

A warning remains active until its cause is no longer present. Under certain circumstances operation of the motor may still be continued. Warning messages may be critical, but are not necessarily so.

In the event of an alarm, the frequency converter will have tripped. Alarms must be reset to restart operation once their cause has been rectified.

This may be done in four ways:

- 1. By using the [RESET] control button on the keypad.
- 2. Via a digital input with the "Reset" function.
- 3. Via serial communication/optional fieldbus.
- 4. By resetting automatically using the [Auto Reset] function, which is a default setting for TR200 Drive, see par.14-20 Reset Mode in the TR200 Programming Guide

Note After a manual reset using the [RESET] button on the keypad, the [AUTO ON] or [HAND ON] button must be pressed to restart the motor.

If an alarm cannot be reset, the reason may be that its cause has not been rectified, or the alarm is trip-locked (see also table on following page).

Alarms that are trip-locked offer additional protection, means that the mains supply must be switched off before the alarm can be reset. After being switched back on, the frequency converter is no longer blocked and may be reset as described above once the cause has been rectified.

Alarms that are not trip-locked can also be reset using the automatic reset function in par.14-20 Reset Mode

∆WARNING

Automatic wake-up is possible!

If a warning and alarm is marked against a code in the table on the following page, this means that either a warning occurs before an alarm, or it can be specified whether it is a warning or an alarm that is to be displayed for a given fault.

This is possible, for instance, in par.1-90 <u>Motor Thermal Protection</u>. After an alarm or trip, the motor carries on coasting, and the alarm and warning flash on the frequency converter. Once the problem has been rectified, only the alarm continues flashing.



Table 7. 1: Alarm/Warning code list

No.	Description	Warn- ing	Alarm/Trip	•	Parameter Reference
65	Control Board Over-temperature	Х	X	X	
66	Heat sink Temperature Low	Χ			
67	Option Configuration has Changed		X		
68	Safe Stop Activated		X ¹⁾		
69	Pwr. Card Temp		X	Χ	
70	Illegal FC configuration			X	
71	PTC 1 Safe Stop	Χ	X ¹⁾		
72	Dangerous Failure			X ¹⁾	
73	Safe Stop Auto Restart				
76	Power Unit Setup	Χ			
79	Illegal PS config		Χ	X	
80	Drive Initialized to Default Value		X		
91	Analog input 54 wrong settings			X	
92	NoFlow	Χ	X		22-2*
93	Dry Pump	Χ	Χ		22-2*
94	End of Curve	Χ	X		22-5*
95	Broken Belt	Χ	Χ		22-6*
96	Start Delayed	Χ			22-7*
97	Stop Delayed	Χ			22-7*
98	Clock Fault	Χ			0-7*
201	Fire M was Active				
202	Fire M Limits Exceeded				
203	Missing Motor				
204	Locked Rotor				
243	Brake IGBT	Χ	X		
244	Heatsink temp	Χ	X	X	
245	Heatsink sensor		X	X	
246	Pwr.card supply		Х	X	
247	Pwr.card temp		X	X	
248	Illegal PS config		Х	X	
250	New spare parts			X	
251	Type Code		Х	Х	

Table 7. 2: Alarm/Warning code list

(X) Dependent on parameter

1) Can not be Auto reset via par.14-20 Reset Mode

A trip is the action when an alarm has appeared. The trip will coast the motor and can be reset by pressing the reset button or make a reset by a digital input (parameter group 5-1* [1]). The original event that caused an alarm cannot damage the frequency converter or cause dangerous conditions. A trip lock is an action when an

alarm occurs, which may cause damage to frequency converter or connected parts. A Trip Lock situation can only be reset by a power cycling.

LED indication	
Warning	yellow
Alarm	flashing red
Trip locked	yellow and red

Table 7. 3: LED Indication

Bit	Hex	Dec	Alarm Word	Warning Word	Extended Status Word
0	00000001	1	Brake Check	Brake Check	Ramping
1	00000002	2	Pwr. Card Temp	Pwr. Card Temp	AMA Running
2	00000004	4	Earth Fault	Earth Fault	Start CW/CCW
3	8000000	8	Ctrl.Card Temp	Ctrl.Card Temp	Slow Down
4	00000010	16	Ctrl. Word TO	Ctrl. Word TO	Catch Up
5	00000020	32	Over Current	Over Current	Feedback High
6	00000040	64	Torque Limit	Torque Limit	Feedback Low
7	0800000	128	Motor Th Over	Motor Th Over	Output Current High
8	00000100	256	Motor ETR Over	Motor ETR Over	Output Current Low
9	00000200	512	Inverter Overld.	Inverter Overld.	Output Freq High
10	00000400	1024	DC under Volt	DC under Volt	Output Freq Low
11	0080000	2048	DC over Volt	DC over Volt	Brake Check OK
12	00001000	4096	Short Circuit	DC Voltage Low	Braking Max
13	00002000	8192	Inrush Fault	DC Voltage High	Braking
14	00004000	16384	Mains ph. Loss	Mains ph. Loss	Out of Speed Range
15	0008000	32768	AMA Not OK	No Motor	OVC Active
16	00010000	65536	Live Zero Error	Live Zero Error	
17	00020000	131072	Internal Fault	10V Low	
18	00040000	262144	Brake Overload	Brake Overload	
19	00080000	524288	U phase Loss	Brake Resistor	
20	00100000	1048576	V phase Loss	Brake IGBT	
21	00200000	2097152	W phase Loss	Speed Limit	
22	00400000	4194304	Fieldbus Fault	Fieldbus Fault	
23	00800000	8388608	24 V Supply Low	24V Supply Low	
24	01000000	16777216	Mains Failure	Mains Failure	
25	02000000	33554432	1.8V Supply Low	Current Limit	
26	04000000	67108864	Brake Resistor	Low Temp	
27	08000000	134217728	Brake IGBT	Voltage Limit	
28	10000000	268435456	Option Change	Unused	
29	20000000	536870912	Drive Initialized	Unused	
30	40000000	1073741824	Safe Stop	Unused	

Table 7. 4: Description of Alarm Word, Warning Word and Extended Status Word

The alarm words, warning words and extended status words can be read out via serial bus or optional fieldbus for diagnosis. See also par.16-90 <u>Alarm Word</u>, par.16-92 <u>Warning Word</u> and par.16-94 <u>Ext. Status Word</u>.

Fault Messages

⚠WARNING

Hazardous Service Procedures!

The maintenance and troubleshooting procedures recommended in this section of the manual could result in exposure to electrical, mechanical or other potential safety hazards. Always refer to the safety warnings provided throughout this manual concerning these procedures. Unless specified otherwise, disconnect all electrical power including remote disconnect and discharge all energy storing devices such as capacitors before servicing. Follow proper lockout/tagout procedures to ensure the power can not be inadvertently energized. When necessary to work with live electrical components, have a qualified licensed electrician or other individual who has been trained in handling live electrical components perform these tasks. Failure to follow all of the recommended safety warnings provided, could result in death or serious injury.

WARNING 1, 10 volts low

The control card voltage is below 10 V from terminal 50.

Remove some of the load from terminal 50, as the 10 V supply is overloaded. Max. 15 mA or minimum 590 \odot

This condition can be caused by a short in a connected potentiometer or improper wiring of the potentiometer.

Troubleshooting: Remove the wiring from terminal 50. If the warning clears, the problem is with the customer wiring. If the warning does not clear, replace the control card.

WARNING/ALARM 2, Live zero error

This warning or alarm will only appear if programmed by the user in par.6-01 <u>Live Zero Timeout Function</u>. The signal on one of the analog inputs is less than 50% of the minimum value programmed for that input. This condition can be caused by broken wiring or faulty device sending the signal.

WARNING/ALARM 3, No motor

No motor has been connected to the output of the frequency converter. This warning or alarm will only appear if programmed by the user in par.1-80 <u>Function at Stop</u>.

Troubleshooting: Check the connection between the drive and the motor.

WARNING/ALARM 4, Mains phase loss

A phase is missing on the supply side, or the mains voltage imbalance is too high. This message also appears for a fault in the input rectifier on the frequency converter. Options are programmed at par.

14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance.

Troubleshooting: Check the supply voltage and supply currents to the frequency converter.

WARNING 5, DC link voltage high

The intermediate circuit voltage (DC) is higher than the high voltage warning limit. The limit is dependent on the drive voltage rating. The frequency converter is still active.

WARNING 6, DC link voltage low

The intermediate circuit voltage (DC) is lower than the low voltage warning limit. The limit is dependent on the drive voltage rating. The frequency converter is still active.

WARNING/ALARM 7, DC overvoltage

If the intermediate circuit voltage exceeds the limit, the frequency converter trips after a time.

Troubleshooting:

Extend the ramp time

Change the ramp type

Activate functions in par.2-10 Brake Function

Increase par.14-26 Trip Delay at Inverter Fault

WARNING/ALARM 8, DC under voltage

If the intermediate circuit voltage (DC) drops below the under voltage limit, the frequency converter checks if a 24 V backup supply is connected. If no 24 V backup supply is connected, the frequency converter trips after a fixed time delay. The time delay varies with unit size.

WARNING/ALARM 9, Inverter overloaded

The frequency converter is about to cut out because of an overload (too high current for too long). The counter for electronic, thermal inverter protection gives a warning at 98% and trips at 100%, while giving an alarm. The frequency converter *cannot* be reset until the counter is below 90%.

The fault is that the frequency converter is overloaded by more than 100% for too long. Note See the derating section in the Design Guide for more details if a high switching frequency is required.

WARNING/ALARM 10, Motor overload temperature

According to the electronic thermal protection (ETR), the motor is too hot. Select whether the frequency converter gives a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in par.1-90 Motor Thermal Protection. The fault is that the motor is overloaded by more than 100% for too long.

Troubleshooting:

Check if motor is over heating.

If the motor is mechanically overloaded

That the motor par.1-24 <u>Motor Current</u> is set correctly.

Motor data in parameters 1-20 through 1-25 are set correctly.

The setting in par.1-91 Motor External Fan.

Run AMA in par.1-29 <u>Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)</u>.

^WARNING

Live Electrical Components!

WARNING/ALARM 11, Motor thermistor over temp

The thermistor or the thermistor connection is disconnected. Select whether the frequency converter gives a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in par.1-90 Motor Thermal Protection.

Troubleshooting:

Check if motor is over heating.

Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded.

Check that the thermistor is connected correctly between terminal 53 or 54 (analog voltage input) and terminal 50 (+10 V supply), or between terminal 18 or 19 (digital input PNP only) and terminal 50.

If a KTY sensor is used, check for correct connection between terminal 54 and 55.

If using a thermal switch or thermistor, check the programming of par.1-93 Thermistor Source matches sensor wiring.

If using a KTY sensor, check the programming of ameters 1-95, 1-96, and 1-97 match sensor wiring.

WARNING/ALARM 12, Torque limit

The torque is higher than the value in par.4-16 <u>Torque Limit Motor Mode</u> (in motor operation) or the torque is higher than the value in par.4-17 <u>Torque Limit Generator Mode</u> (in regenerative operation). Par. 14-25 <u>Trip Delay at Torque Limit</u> can be used to

change this from a warning only condition to a warning followed by an alarm.

WARNING/ALARM 13, Over Current

The inverter peak current limit (approx. 200% of the rated current) is exceeded. The warning lasts about 1.5 sec., then the frequency converter trips and issues an alarm. If extended mechanical brake control is selected, trip can be reset externally.

Troubleshooting:

This fault may be caused by shock loading or fast acceleration with high inertia loads.

Turn off the frequency converter. Check if the motor shaft can be turned.

Check that the motor size matches the frequency converter.

Incorrect motor data in parameters 1-20 through 1-25.

MWARNING

Disconnect power before proceeding.

ALARM 14, Earth (ground) fault

There is a discharge from the output phases to earth, either in the cable between the frequency converter and the motor or in the motor itself.

Troubleshooting:

Turn off the frequency converter and remove the earth fault.

Measure the resistance to ground of the motor leads and the motor with a megohmmeter to check for earth faults in the motor.

Perform current sensor test.

ALARM 15, Hardware mismatch

A fitted option is not operational with the present control board hardware or software.

Record the value of the following parameters and contact your Trane supplier:

Par.15-40 FC Type

Par.15-41 Power Section

Par.15-42 Voltage

Par.15-43 Software Version

Par.15-45 Actual Typecode String

Par.15-49 SW ID Control Card

Par.15-50 SW ID Power Card

Par.15-60 Option Mounted

Par.15-61 Option SW Version

ALARM 16, Short circuit

There is short-circuiting in the motor or on the motor terminals.

Turn off the frequency converter and remove the short-circuit.



Disconnect power before proceeding.

WARNING/ALARM 17, Control word timeout

There is no communication to the frequency converter

The warning will only be active when par.8-04 <u>Control</u> <u>Word Timeout Function</u> is NOT set to OFF.

If par.8-04 <u>Control Word Timeout Function</u> is set to *Stop* and *Trip*, a warning appears and the frequency converter ramps down until it trips, while giving an alarm.

Troubleshooting:

Check connections on the serial communication cable.

Increase par.8-03 Control Word Timeout Time

Check operation of the communication equipment

Verify proper installation based on EMC requirements.



Live Electrical Components!

WARNING 23, Internal fan fault

The fan warning function is an extra protection function that checks if the fan is running / mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in par.14-53 Fan Monitor ([0] Disabled).

For the D, E, and F Frame drives, the regulated voltage to the fans is monitored.

Troubleshooting:

Check fan resistance.

Check soft charge fuses.

≜WARNING

Disconnect power before proceeding.

WARNING 24, External fan fault

The fan warning function is an extra protection function that checks if the fan is running / mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in par.14-53 Fan Monitor ([0] Disabled).

For the D, E, and F Frame drives, the regulated voltage to the fans is monitored.

Troubleshooting:

Check fan resistance.

Check soft charge fuses.

WARNING/ALARM 28, Brake check failed

Brake resistor fault: the brake resistor is not connected or not working.

Check par.2-15 Brake Check.

ALARM 29, Heatsink temp

The maximum temperature of the heatsink has been exceeded. The temperature fault will not be reset until the temperature falls below a defined heatsink temperature. The trip and reset point are different based on the drive power size.

Troubleshooting:

Ambient temperature too high.

Too long motor cable.

Incorrect clearance above and below the drive.

Dirty heatsink.

Blocked air flow around the drive.

Damaged heatsink fan.

For the D, E, and F Frame Drives, this alarm is based on the temperature measured by the heatsink sensor mounted inside the IGBT modules. For the F Frame drives, this alarm can also be caused by the thermal sensor in the Rectifier module.

Troubleshooting:

Check fan resistance.

Check soft charge fuses.

IGBT thermal sensor.

∆WARNING

Disconnect power before proceeding.

ALARM 30, Motor phase U missing

Motor phase U between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase U.



Disconnect power before proceeding.

ALARM 31, Motor phase V missing

Motor phase V between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase V.

≜WARNING

Disconnect power before proceeding.

ALARM 32, Motor phase W missing

Motor phase W between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase W.



Disconnect power before proceeding.

ALARM 33, Inrush fault

Too many power-ups have occurred within a short time period. Let unit cool to operating temperature.

WARNING/ALARM 34, Fieldbus communication fault

The fieldbus on the communication option card is not working.

WARNING/ALARM 35, Out of frequency range:

This warning is active if the output frequency has reached the high limit (set in par. 4-53) or low limit (set in par. 4-52). In *Process Control, Closed Loop* (. 1-00) this warning is displayed.

WARNING/ALARM 36, Mains failure

This warning/alarm is only active if the supply voltage to the frequency converter is lost and par.14-10 <u>Mains Failure</u> is NOT set to OFF. Check the fuses to the frequency converter

ALARM 38, Internal fault

It may be necessary to contact your Trane supplier. Some typical alarm messages:

0	Serial port cannot be initialized. Serious hardware failure
256-258	Power EEPROM data is defect or too old
512	Control board EEPROM data is defect or too old
513	Communication time out reading EEPROM data
514	Communication time out reading EEPROM data
515	Application Orientated Control cannot recognize the EEPROM data
516	Cannot write to the EEPROM because a write com-
310	
517	mand is on progress Write command is under time out
518	Failure in the EEPROM
518	
	Missing or invalid Barcode data in EEPROM
783	Parameter value outside of min/max limits
1024-	A can-telegram that has to be sent, couldn't be sent
1279	
1281	Digital Signal Processor flash timeout
1282	Power micro software version mismatch
1283	Power EEPROM data version mismatch
1284	Cannot read Digital Signal Processor software version
1299	Option SW in slot A is too old
1300	Option SW in slot B is too old
1302	Option SW in slot C1 is too old
1315	Option SW in slot A is not supported (not allowed)
1316	Option SW in slot B is not supported (not allowed)
1318	Option SW in slot C1 is not supported (not allowed)
1379	Option A did not respond when calculating Platform Version.
1380	Option B did not respond when calculating Platform Version.
1536	An exception in the Application Orientated Control
	is registered. Debug information written in keypad
1792	DSP watchdog is active. Debugging of power part data Motor Orientated Control data not transferred correctly
2049	Power data restarted
2064-207	H081x: option in slot x has restarted
2080-208 8	H082x: option in slot x has issued a powerup-wait
2096-210 4	H083x: option in slot x has issued a legal powerupwait
2304	Could not read any data from power EEPROM
2305	Missing SW version from power unit
2314	Missing power unit data from power unit
2315	Missing SW version from power unit

ALARM 39, Heatsink sensor

No feedback from the heatsink temperature sensor.

The signal from the IGBT thermal sensor is not available on the power card. The problem could be on the power card, on the gate drive card, or the ribbon cable between the power card and gate drive card.

WARNING 40, Overload of Digital Output Terminal 27

Check the load connected to terminal 27 or remove short-circuit connection. Check par.5-01 <u>Terminal 27</u> Mode.

WARNING 41, Overload of Digital Output Terminal 29

Check the load connected to terminal 29 or remove short-circuit connection. Check par.5-02 <u>Terminal 29 Mode</u>.

WARNING 42, Overload of Digital Output on X30/6 or Overload of Digital Output on X30/7

For X30/6, check the load connected to X30/6 or remove short-circuit connection. Check par.5-32 <u>Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101)</u>.

For X30/7, check the load connected to X30/7 or remove short-circuit connection. Check par.5-33 <u>Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101)</u>.

ALARM 46, Power card supply

The supply on the power card is out of range.

There are three power supplies generated by the switch mode power supply (SMPS) on the power card: 24 V, 5V, +/- 18V. When powered with three phase mains voltage, all three supplied are monitored.

WARNING 47, 24 V supply low

The 24 Vdc is measured on the control card.

WARNING 48, 1.8 V supply low

The 1.8 Vdc supply used on the control card is outside of allowable limits. The power supply is measured on the control card.

WARNING 49, Speed limit

When the speed is not within the specified range in par. 4-11 and par. 4-13. the drive will show a warning. When the speed is below the specified limit in par. 1-86 <u>Trip Speed Low [RPM]</u> (except when starting or stopping) the drive will trip.

ALARM 50, AMA calibration failed

Contact your Trane supplier.

ALARM 51, AMA check Unom and Inom

The setting of motor voltage, motor current, and motor power is presumably wrong. Check the settings.

ALARM 52, AMA low Inom

The motor current is too low. Check the settings.

ALARM 53, AMA motor too big

The motor is too big for the AMA to be carried out.

ALARM 54, AMA motor too small

The motor is too big for the AMA to be carried out.

ALARM 55, AMA Parameter out of range

The parameter values found from the motor are outside acceptable range.

ALARM 56, AMA interrupted by user

The AMA has been interrupted by the user.

ALARM 57, AMA timeout

Try to start the AMA again a number of times, until the AMA is carried out. Please note that repeated runs may heat the motor to a level where the resistance Rs and Rr are increased. In most cases, however, this is not critical.

ALARM 58, AMA internal fault

Contact your Trane supplier.

WARNING 59, Current limit

The current is higher than the value in par.4-18 <u>Current Limit</u>.

WARNING 60. External interlock

External interlock has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 Vdc to the terminal programmed for external interlock and reset the frequency converter (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing reset button on keypad).

WARNING 61, Tracking error

An error has been detected between calculated motor speed and speed measurement from feedback device. The function for Warning/Alarm/Disable is set in 4-30, *Motor Feedback Loss Function*, error setting in 4-31, *Motor Feedback Speed Error*, and the allowed error time in 4-32, *Motor Feedback Loss Timeout*. During a commissioning procedure the function may be effective.

WARNING 62, Output frequency at maximum limit

The output frequency is higher than the value set in par.4-19 Max Output Frequency

WARNING 64, Voltage limit

The load and speed combination demands a motor voltage higher than the actual DC link voltage.

WARNING/ALARM/TRIP 65, Control card over temperature

Control card over temperature: The cutout temperature of the control card is 80° C.

WARNING 66, Heatsink temperature low

This warning is based on the temperature sensor in the IGBT module.

Troubleshooting:

ALARM 67, Option module configuration has changed

One or more options have either been added or removed since the last power-down.

ALARM 68, Safe stop activated

Safe stop has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 Vdc to terminal 37, then send a reset signal (via Bus, Digital I/O, or by pressing the reset key. See par. .

ALARM 69, Power card temperature

The temperature sensor on the power card is either too hot or too cold.

Check the operation of the door fans.

Check that the filters for the door fans are not blocked.

Check that the gland plate is properly installed on IP 21 and IP 54 (NEMA 1 and NEMA 12) drives.

ALARM 70, Illegal FC Configuration

Actual combination of control board and power board is illegal.

ALARM 72, Dangerous failure

Safe stop with trip lock. Unexpected signal levels on safe stop.

Warning 76, Power Unit Setup

The required number of power units does not match the detected number of active power units.

Troubleshooting:

WARNING 73, Safe stop auto restart

Safe stopped. Note that with automatic restart enabled, the motor may start when the fault is cleared.

WARNING 77, Reduced power mode:

This warning indicates that the drive is operating in reduced power mode (i.e. less than the allowed number of inverter sections). This warning will be generated on power cycle when the drive is set to run with fewer inverters and will remain on.

ALARM 79, Illegal power section configuration

The scaling card is the incorrect t number or not installed. Also MK102 connector on the power card could not be installed.

ALARM 80, Drive initialized to default value

Parameter settings are initialized to default settings after a manual reset.

ALARM 91, Analog input 54 wrong settings

Switch S202 has to be set in position OFF (voltage input) when a KTY sensor is connected to analog input terminal 54.

ALARM 92, No flow

A no-load situation has been detected in the system. See parameter group 22-2.

ALARM 93, Dry pump

A no-flow situation and high speed indicates that the pump has run dry. See parameter group 22-2.

ALARM 94, End of curve

Feedback stays lower than the set point which may indicate leakage in the pipe system.

ALARM 95, Broken belt

Torque is below the torque level set for no load, indicating a broken belt. See parameter group 22-6.

ALARM 96, Start delayed

Motor start has been delayed due to short-cycle protection active. See parameter group 22-7.

WARNING 97, Stop delayed

Stopping the motor has been delayed due to short cycle protection is active. See parameter group 22-7.

WARNING 98, Clock fault

Clock Fault. Time is not set or RTC clock (if mounted) has failed. See parameter group 0-7.

WARNING 201, Fire M was Active

Fire Mode has been active.

WARNING 202, Fire M Limits Exceeded

Fire Mode has suppressed one or more warranty voiding alarms.

WARNING 203, Missing Motor

A multi-motor under-load situation was detected, this could be due to e.g. a missing motor.

WARNING 204, Locked Rotor

A multi-motor overload situation was detected, this could be due to e.g. a locked rotor.

ALARM 244, Heatsink temperature

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 29. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

- 1 = left most inverter module.
- 2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.
- 3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 245. Heatsink sensor

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 39. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

- 1 = left most inverter module.
- 2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.
- 3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 246, Power card supply

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 46. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

- 1 = left most inverter module.
- 2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.



- 3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 247, Power card temperature

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 69. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

- 1 = left most inverter module.
- 2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.
- 3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 248, Illegal power section configuration

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 79. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

- 1 = left most inverter module.
- 2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.
- 3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 250, New spare part

The power or switch mode power supply has been exchanged. The frequency converter type code must be restored in the EEPROM. Select the correct type code in par.14-23 Typecode Setting according to the label on the unit. Remember to select 'Save to EE-PROM' to complete.

ALARM 251, New type code

The frequency converter has a new type code.

Acoustic Noise or Vibration

If the motor or the equipment driven by the motor - e.g. a fan blade - is making noise or vibrations at certain frequencies, try the following:

- Speed Bypass, parameter group 4-6*
- Over-modulation, parameter 14-03 set to off
- Switching pattern and -frequency parameter group 14-0*
- Resonance Dampening, parameter 1-64



General Specifications

Mains supply 200 - :	240 VAC - Normal overload 1	10% for	1 minute			
Frequency converter		P1K1	P1K5	P2K2	P3K0	P3K7
Typical Shaft Output	[kW]	1.1	1.5	2.2	3	3.7
IP 20 / Chassis						
(A2+A3 may be conv	erted to IP21 using a conver-					
sion kit. (Please see a	llso items <i>Mechanical mount-</i>	A2	A2	A2	A3	A3
ing in Operating Instr	uctions and <i>IP 21/Type 1</i>					
Enclosure kit in the De	esign Guide.))					
IP 55 / NEMA 12		A5	A5	A5	A5	A5
IP 66 / NEMA 12		A5	A5	A5	A5	A5
Typical Shaft Output	[HP] at 208 V	1.5	2.0	2.9	4.0	4.9
Output current						
(4 - 4)	Continuous (3 x 200-240 V) [A]	6.6	7.5	10.6	12.5	16.7
	Intermittent (3 x 200-240 V) [A]	7.3	8.3	11.7	13.8	18.4
	Continuous kVA (208 V AC) [kVA]	2.38	2.70	3.82	4.50	6.00
	Max. cable size:					
\J	(mains, motor, brake) [mm ² /AWG] ²⁾			4/10		
Max. input current	[IIIII // III //					
·	Continuous (3 x 200-240 V) [A]	5.9	6.8	9.5	11.3	15.0
	Intermittent (3 x 200-240 V) [A]	6.5	7.5	10.5	12.4	16.5
	Max. pre-fuses ¹⁾ [A] Environment	20	20	20	32	32
	Estimated power loss at rated max. load [W] 4)	63	82	116	155	185
	Weight enclosure IP20 [kg]	4.9	4.9	4.9	6.6	6.6
	Weight enclosure IP21 [kg]	5.5	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5
	Weight enclosure IP55 [kg]	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5
	Weight enclosure IP 66 [kg]	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5
	Efficiency ³⁾	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.96

Table 8. 1: Mains Supply 200 - 240 VAC

Mains Supply 5 x 200 - 240 \	Mains supply 3 x 200 - 240 VAC - Normal overload 110% for 1 minute									
IP 20 / Chassis (B3+4 and C3+4 may be convertualso items <i>Mechanical mounting</i> in <i>closure kit</i> in the Design Guide.))	IP 20 / Chassis (B3+4 and C3+4 may be converted to IP21 using a conversion kit. (Please see also items <i>Mechanical mounting</i> in Operating Instructions and <i>IP 21/Type 1 Enclosure kit</i> in the Design Guide.))	B3	B3	B3	B4	B4	83	8	C4	C4
IP 21 / NEMA 1		B1	B1	B1	B2	ပ	ည	ည	C5	C5
IP 55 / NEMA 12		B1	B1	B1	B2	5	5	5	C2	C5
IP 66 / NEMA 12		B1	B1	B1	B2	ပ	5	ည	C2	C5
Frequency converter		P5K5	P7K5	P11K	P15K	P18K	P22K	P30K	P37K	P45K
Typical Shaft Output [kW]		5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45
Typical S	Typical Shaft Output [HP] at 208 V	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	20	09
Output current										
Continu	Continuous (3 x 200-240 V) [A]	24.2	30.8	46.2	59.4	74.8	88.0	115	143	170
	Intermittent (3 x 200-240 V) [A]	56.6	33.9	8.09	65.3	82.3	8.96	127	157	187
Continu	Continuous kVA (208 V AC) [kVA]	8.7	11.1	16.6	21.4	26.9	31.7	41.4	51.5	61.2
	Max. cable size:									
(mains.	(mains, motor, brake) [mm ² /AWG] ²⁾		10/7		35/2	ت ن	50/1/0 (B4=35/2)		95/4/0	120/250 MCM
With mains disconnect								-		185/
switch included:			16/6		35/2		35/2		70/3/0	kcmil35 0
Max. input current										
Continuous (3 x 200-240	Continuous (3 × 200-240 V) [A]	22.0	28.0	42.0	54.0	0.89	80.0	104.0	130.0	154.0
Intermittent (3 x 200-240	Intermittent (3 x 200-240 V) [A]	24.2	30.8	46.2	59.4	74.8	88.0	114.0	143.0	169.0
	Max. pre-fuses ¹⁾ [A]	63	63	63	80	125	125	160	200	250
Enviro	Environment:									
	Estimated power loss at rated max. load [W] ⁴⁾	269	310	447	602	737	845	1140	1353	1636
Weigh	Weight enclosure IP20 [kg]	12	12	12	23.5	23.5	35	35	20	20
Weigh	Weight enclosure IP21 [kg]	23	23	23	27	45	45	45	65	65
Weigh	Weight enclosure IP55 [kg]	23	23	23	27	45	45	45	65	65
Weigh	Weight enclosure IP 66 [kg]	23	23	23	27	45	45	45	92	65
Efficiency ³⁾	ncy 3)	96.0	96.0	96.0	96.0	96.0	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97

Table 8. 2: Mains Supply 3 x 200 - 240 VAC

Table 8. 3: Mains Supply $3 \times 380 - 480 \text{ VAC}$

Mains Supply 3 x 38	Mains Supply 3 x 380 - 480 VAC - Normal overload 110% for 1 minute	% for 1 m	ninute								
Frequency converter		P11K	P15K	P18K	P22K	P30K	P37K	P45K	P55K	P75K	P90K
Typical Shaft Output	[kW]	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90
Typical Shaft Output	[HP] at 460 V	15	20	25	30	40	20	09	75	100	125
IP 20 / Chassis											
(B3+4 and C3+4 may be conve sion kit (Please contact Trane)	(B3+4 and C3+4 may be converted to IP21 using a conversion kit (Please contact Trane)	B3	B3	B3	B4	B4	B4	ొ	ឌ	2	C4
IP 21 / NEMA 1		B1	B1	B1	B2	B2	5	5	5	C5	C3
IP 55 / NEMA 12		B1	B1	B1	B2	B2	ر د	1	ပ	C5	C2
IP 66 / NEMA 12		B1	B1	B1	B2	B2	ວ	ည	ပ	C5	C2
Output current											
	Continuous (3 x 380-439 V) [A]	24	32	37.5	44	61	73	06	106	147	177
	Intermittent (3 x 380-439 V) [A]	26.4	35.2	41.3	48.4	67.1	80.3	66	117	162	195
	Continuous (3 x 440-480 V) [A]	21	27	34	40	52	65	80	105	130	160
	Intermittent (3 x 440-480 V) [A]	23.1	29.7	37.4	4	61.6	71.5	88	116	143	176
	Continuous kVA (400 V AC) [kVA]	16.6	22.2	56	30.5	42.3	9.09	62.4	73.4	102	123
	Continuous kVA 460 V AC) [kVA]	16.7	21.5	27.1	31.9	41.4	51.8	63.7	83.7	104	128
1	Max. cable size:										
	(mains, motor, brake) $[mm^2/AWG]^2$)		10/7		35/2	72		50/1/0 (B4=35/2)		95/	120/ MCM250
	With mains disconnect switch included:			16/6			35/2	35/2	7,	70/3/0	185/ kcmil350
Max. input current											
	Continuous (3 x 380-439 V) [A]	22	29	34	40	55	99	82	96	133	161
	Intermittent (3 x 380-439 V) [A]	24.2	31.9	37.4	4	60.5	72.6	90.2	106	146	177
	Continuous (3 x 440-480 V) [A]	19	22	31	36	47	29	73	92	118	145
	Intermittent (3 x 440-480 V) [A]	20.9	27.5	34.1	39.6	51.7	64.9	80.3	105	130	160
	Max. pre-fuses ¹⁾ [A]	63	63	63	63	80	100	125	160	250	250
	Environment										
1	Estimated power loss at rated max. load $[W]^{4}$	278	392	465	525	869	739	843	1083	1384	1474
	Weight enclosure IP20 [kg]	12	12	12	23.5	23.5	23.5	35	35	20	20
	Weight enclosure IP 21 [kg]	23	23	23	27	27	45	45	45	65	65
	Weight enclosure IP 55 [kg]	23	23	23	27	27	45	45	45	65	65
	Weight enclosure IP 66 [kg]	23	23	23	27	27	42	45	45	65	65
	Efficiency 3)	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99

Table 8.4: Mains Supply $3 \times 380 - 480 \text{ VAC}$

Mains	sun	nlv (11	12	1.3	١.
IVIGILIS	Jup	Piy 1	· - · ,	,		٠.

Mains voltage low / mains drop-out:

During low mains voltage or a mains drop-out, the FC continues until the intermediate circuit voltage drops below the minimum stop level, which corresponds typically to 15% below the FC's lowest rated supply voltage. Power-up and full torque cannot be expected at mains voltage lower than 10% below the FC's lowest rated supply voltage.

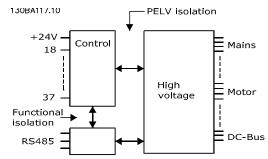
supply voltage.	
Supply frequency	50/60 Hz ±5%
Max. imbalance temporary between mains phases	3.0 % of rated supply voltage
True Power Factor ()	≥ 0.9 nominal at rated load
Displacement Power Factor (cos) near unity	(> 0.98)
Switching on input supply L1, L2, L3 (power-ups) ≤ enclosure type A	maximum twice/min.
Switching on input supply L1, L2, L3 (power-ups) ≥ enclosure type B, C	maximum once/min.
Switching on input supply L1, L2, L3 (power-ups) ≥ enclosure type D, E, F	maximum once/2 min.
	age category III / pollution degree 2
The unit is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 1	00.000 RMS symmetrical Amperes,
480/600 V maximum.	
Motor Output (U, V, W):	
Output voltage	0 - 100% of supply voltage
Output frequency	0 - 1000 Hz [*]
Switching on output	Unlimited
Ramp times	1 - 3600 sec.
* Dependent on power size.	
Torque characteristics:	
Starting torque (Constant torque)	maximum 110% for 1 min.*
Starting torque	maximum 135% up to 0.5 sec.*
Overload torque (Constant torque)	maximum 110% for 1 min.*
*Percentage relates to the frequency converter's nominal torque.	
Cable lengths and cross sections:	
Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured	TR200: 150 m
Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured	TR200: 300 m
Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake *	
Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire	1.5 mm ² /16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm ²)
Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable	1 mm ² /18 AWG
Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core	0.5 mm ² /20 AWG
Minimum cross section to control terminals	0.25 mm ²
* See Mains Supply tables for more information!	
Digital inputs:	
Programmable digital inputs	4 (6)
Terminal number	18, 19, 27 ¹⁾ , 29 ¹⁾ , 32, 33,
Logic	PNP or NPN
Voltage level	0 - 24 Vdc
Voltage level, logic'0' PNP	< 5 Vdc
Voltage level, logic'1' PNP	> 10 Vdc
Voltage level, logic '0' NPN	> 19 Vdc
Voltage level, logic '1' NPN	< 14 Vdc
Maximum voltage on input	28 Vdc
Input resistance, Ri	approx. 4 kΩ

All digital inputs are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

¹⁾ Terminals 27 and 29 can also be programmed as output.

Analog inputs:	
Number of analog inputs	2
Terminal number	53, 54
Modes	Voltage or current
Mode select	Switch S201 and switch S202
Voltage mode	Switch S201/switch S202 = OFF (U)
Voltage level	: 0 to + 10 V (scaleable)
Input resistance, Ri	approx. 10 kΩ
Max. voltage	± 20 V
Current mode	Switch S201/switch S202 = ON (I)
Current level	0/4 to 20 mA (scaleable)
Input resistance, R _i	approx. 200 Ω
Max. current	30 mA
Resolution for analog inputs	10 bit (+ sign)
Accuracy of analog inputs	Max. error 0.5% of full scale
Bandwidth	: 200 Hz

The analog inputs are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.



Programmable pulse inputs	2
Terminal number pulse	29, 33
Max. frequency at terminal, 29, 33	110 kHz (Push-pull driven)
Max. frequency at terminal, 29, 33	5 kHz (open collector)
Min. frequency at terminal 29, 33	4 Hz
Voltage level	see section on Digital input
Maximum voltage on input	28 Vdc
Input resistance, Ri	approx. 4 kΩ
Pulse input accuracy (0.1 - 1 kHz)	Max. error: 0.1% of full scale
Analog output:	
Number of programmable analog outputs	1
Terminal number	42
Current range at analog output	0/4 - 20 mA
Max. resistor load to common at analog output	500 Ω
Accuracy on analog output	Max. error: 0.8 % of full scale
Resolution on analog output	8 bit
The analog output is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) are Control card, RS-485 serial communication:	nd other high-voltage terminals.
Terminal number	68 (P,TX+, RX+), 69 (N,TX-, RX-)
Terminal number 61	Common for terminals 68 and 69

lated from the supply voltage (PELV).



Digital output:	
Programmable digital/pulse outputs	2
Terminal number	27, 29 ¹⁾
Voltage level at digital/frequency output	0 - 24 V
Max. output current (sink or source)	40 mA
Max. load at frequency output	1 kΩ
Max. capacitive load at frequency output	10 nF
Minimum output frequency at frequency output	0 Hz
Maximum output frequency at frequency output	32 kHz
Accuracy of frequency output	Max. error: 0.1 % of full scale
Resolution of frequency outputs	12 bit
1) Terminal 27 and 29 can also be programmed as input.	
The digital output is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PEL	V) and other high-voltage terminals.
Control card, 24 Vdc output:	40.40
Terminal number	12, 13
Max. load The 24 lide cumply is relyabled instant from the cumply voltage (RELL)	: 200 mA
The 24 Vdc supply is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV digital inputs and outputs.	r), but has the same potential as the analog and
Relay outputs:	
Programmable relay outputs	
Relay 01 Terminal number	1-3 (break), 1-2 (make)
Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 1-3 (NC), 1-2 (NO) (Resistive load)	240 V AC, 2 A
Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4)	240 Vac, 0.2 A
Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 1-2 (NO), 1-3 (NC) (Resistive load)	60 Vdc, 1A
Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ (Inductive load)	24 Vdc, 0.1A
Relay 02 Terminal number	4-6 (break), 4-5 (make)
Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Resistive load) ²⁾³⁾	400 Vac, 2 A
Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Inductive load @ cosp 0	
Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Resistive load)	80 Vdc, 2 A
Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Inductive load)	24 Vdc, 0.1A
Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Resistive load)	240 Vac, 2 A
Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Inductive load @ cosφ 0	
Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Resistive load)	50 Vdc, 2 A
Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Inductive load)	24 Vdc, 0.1 A
Min. terminal load on 1-3 (NC), 1-2 (NO), 4-6 (NC), 4-5 (NO)	24 Vdc 10 mA, 24 Vac 20 mA
Francisco and accounting to FN COCCA 1	
1) IEC 60947 t 4 and 5	over the state of
The relay contacts are galvanically isolated from the rest of the circuit	by reinforced isolation (PELV).
2) Overvoltage Category II	,
3) UL applications 300 Vac 2A	
Control card, 10 V DC output:	
Terminal number	50
Output voltage	10.5 V ±0.5 V
Max. load	25 mA
The 10 Vdc supply is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PEL	V) and other high-voltage terminals.
Control characteristics:	
Resolution of output frequency at 0 - 1000 Hz	: +/- 0.003 Hz
System response time (terminals 18, 19, 27, 29, 32, 33)	: ≤ 2 ms
Speed control range (open loop)	1:100 of synchronous speed
Speed accuracy (open loop)	30 - 4000 rpm: Maximum error of ±8 rpm

All control characteristics are based on a 4-pole asynchronous motor

Surroundings:	
Enclosure type A	IP 20/Chassis, IP 21kit/Type 1, IP55/Type12, IP 66/Type12
Enclosure type B1/B2	IP 21/Type 1, IP55/Type12, IP 66/12
Enclosure type B3/B4	IP20/Chassis
Enclosure type C1/C2	IP 21/Type 1, IP55/Type 12, IP66/12
Enclosure type C3/C4	IP20/Chassis
Enclosure type D1/D2/E1	IP21/Type 1, IP54/Type12
Enclosure type D3/D4/E2	IP00/Chassis
Enclosure type F1/F3	IP21, 54/Type1, 12
Enclosure type F2/F4	IP21, 54/Type1, 12
Enclosure kit available ≤ enclosure type D	IP21/NEMA 1/IP 4χ on top of enclosure
Vibration test enclosure A, B, C	1.0 g
Vibration test enclosure D, E, F	0.7 g
Relative humidity	5% - 95% (IEC 721-3-3; Class 3K3 (non-condensing) during operation
Aggressive environment (IEC 60068-2-43)	H ₂ S test class Kd
Test method according to IEC 60068-2-43	H2S (10 days)
Ambient temperature (at 60 AVM switchin	g mode)
- with derating	max. 55° C ^{ர)}
- with full output power of typical EFF2 mo	otors (up to 90% output current) max. 50 ° C 1)
- at full continuous FC output current	max. 45 ° C ¹⁾
1) For more information on derating see the	Design Guide, section on Special Conditions.
Minimum ambient temperature during ful	I-scale operation 0 °C
Minimum ambient temperature at reduced	
Temperature during storage/transport	-25 - +65/70 °C
Maximum altitude above sea level withou	t derating 1000 m
Maximum altitude above sea level with de	erating 3000 m
Derating for high altitude, see section on spe	ecial conditions
EMC standards, Emission	EN 61800-3, EN 61000-6-3/4, EN 55011, IEC 61800-3
	EN 61800-3, EN 61000-6-1/2,
EMC standards, Immunity EN	I 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6
See section on special conditions!	
Control card performance:	
Scan interval	: 5 ms
Control card, USB serial communication:	
USB standard	4.4/5 !! !!
	1.1 (Full speed)
USB plug	1.1 (Full speed) USB type B "device" plug

Connection to PC is carried out via a standard host/device USB cable.

The USB connection is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals. The USB connection is <u>not</u> galvanically isolated from protection earth. Use only isolated laptop/PC as connection to the USB connector on frequency converter or an isolated USB cable/converter.



Protection and Features:

- Electronic thermal motor protection against overload.
- Temperature monitoring of the heatsink ensures that the frequency converter trips if the temperature reaches 95 °C ± 5°C. An overload temperature cannot be reset until the temperature of the heatsink is below 70 °C ± 5°C (Guideline these temperatures may vary for different power sizes, enclosures etc.). The frequency converter has an auto derating function to avoid it's heatsink reaching 95 deg C.
- The frequency converter is protected against short-circuits on motor terminals U, V, W.
- If a mains phase is missing, the frequency converter trips or issues a warning (depending on the load).
- Monitoring of the intermediate circuit voltage ensures that the frequency converter trips if the intermediate circuit voltage is too low or too high.
- The frequency converter is protected against earth faults on motor terminals U, V, W.

Special Conditions

Purpose of Derating

Derating must be taken into account when using the frequency converter at low air pressure (high altitudes), at low speeds, with long motor cables, cables with a large cross section or at high ambient temperature. The required action is described in this section.

Derating for Ambient Temperature

90% frequency converter output current can be maintained up to max. 50 °C ambient temperature.

With a typical full load current of EFF 2 motors, full output shaft power can be maintained up to 50 °C. For more specific data and/or derating information for other motors or conditions, please contact Trane.

Automatic Adaptations to Ensure Performance

The frequency converter constantly checks for critical levels of internal temperature, load current, high voltage on the intermediate circuit and low motor speeds. As a response to a critical level, the frequency converter can adjust the switching frequency and / or change the switching pattern in order to ensure the performance of the frequency converter. The capability to automatically reduce the output current extends the acceptable operating conditions even further.

Derating for Low Air Pressure

The cooling capability of air is decreased at lower air pressure.

Below 1000 m altitude no derating is necessary but above 1000 m the ambient temperature (T_{AMB}) or max. output current (I_{Out}) should be derated in accordance with the shown diagram.

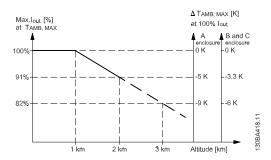
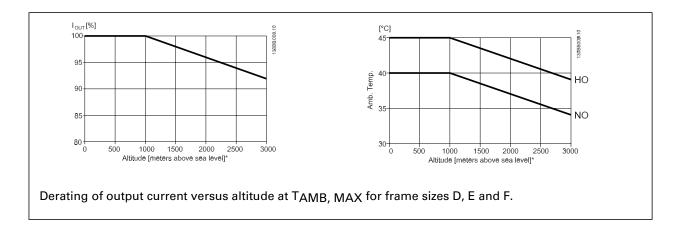


Illustration 8. 1: Derating of output current versus altitude at TAMB, MAX for frame sizes A, B and C. At altitudes above 2 km, please contact Trane regarding PELV.

An alternative is to lower the ambient temperature at high altitudes and thereby ensure 100% output current at high altitudes. As an example of how to read the graph, the situation at 2 km is elaborated. At a temperature of 45° C (TAMB, MAX - 3.3 K), 91% of the rated output current is available. At a temperature of 41.7° C, 100% of the rated output current is available.



Derating for Running at Low Speed

When a motor is connected to a frequency converter, it is necessary to check that the cooling of the motor is adequate.

The level of heating depends on the load on the motor, as well as the operating speed and time.

Constant torque applications (CT mode)

A problem may occur at low RPM values in constant torque applications. In a constant torque application s a motor may over-heat at low speeds due to less cooling air from the motor integral fan.

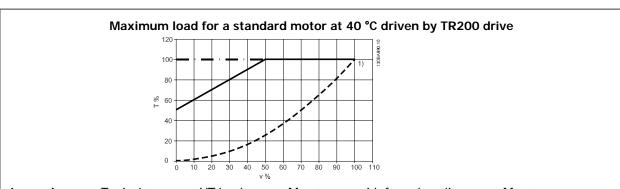
Therefore, if the motor is to be run continuously at an RPM value lower than half of the rated value, the motor must be supplied with additional air-cooling (or a motor designed for this type of operation may be used).

An alternative is to reduce the load level of the motor by choosing a larger motor. However, the design of the frequency converter puts a limit to the motor size.

Variable (Quadratic) torque applications (VT)

In VT applications such as centrifugal pumps and fans, where the torque is proportional to the square of the speed and the power is proportional to the cube of the speed, there is no need for additional cooling or de-rating of the motor.

In the graphs shown below, the typical VT curve is below the maximum torque with de-rating and maximum torque with forced cooling at all speeds.





Α

Abbreviations And Standards	
Ac Brake Max. Current	2-16
Acceleration Time	
Access To Control Terminals	
Accessory Bags	
Alarm/warning Code List	
Alarms And Warnings	
Ama	
Analog Inputs	
Analog Output	
Auto Energy Optimization Compressor	
Auto Energy Optimization Vt	
Auto Tune	
Automatic Adaptations To Ensure Performance	
Automatic Motor Adaptation (ama)	
Awa	
3	
- Brake Connection Option	
Brake Connection Option	
Brake Control	
Brake Function	
Branch Circuit Protection	
Broken Belt Delay	
Broken Belt Function	
Broken Belt Torque	22-61
n	
•	
Cable Lengths And Cross Sections	
Changes Made	
Changing A Group Of Numeric Data Values	
Changing A Text Value	
Changing Data	
Changing Of Data Value	
Changing Parameter Data	
Checklist	
Closed Loop Type	20-70
Coast Inverse	
Coasting	
Communication Option	
Configuration Mode	
Constant Torque Applications (ct Mode)	
Control Cables	
Control Cables	
Control Card Performance	
Control Card, 10 V Dc Output	
Control Card, 24 Vdcoutput	
Control Card, Rs-485 Serial Communication:	
Control Card, Usb Serial Communication:	
Control Characteristics	
Control Terminals	
Cooling	
Cooling Conditions	
^	
Date And Time	0-70
Date Format	0-71
Dc Bus Connection	
Dc Hold/preheat Current	2-00



Dc Link	146
Default Settings	115
Default Settings	58
Derating For Ambient Temperature	163
Derating For Low Air Pressure	163
Derating For Running At Low Speed	164
Digital Inputs, 5-1* Continued	87
Digital Inputs:	158
Digital Output	160
Display Line 1.1 Small	0-20 72
Display Text 1	0-37 76
Display Text 2	0-38 76
Display Text 3	0-39 77
Disposal Instruction	8
Dst/summertime	0-74 77
Dst/summertime End	0-77 77
Dst/summertime Start	0-76 77
E	
Earthing And It Mains	23
Electrical Installation	
Electrical Ratings	
Electronic Waste	
Example Of Changing Parameter Data	
F	
Fault Messages	146
Feedback 1 Conversion	20-01 98
Feedback 1 Source	20-00 98
Feedback 1 Source Unit	20-02 99
Feedback 2 Conversion	20-04 100
Feedback 2 Source	20-03 100
Feedback 3 Conversion	20-07 101
Feedback Function	20-20 101
Final Optimization And Test	47
Flying Start	1-73 79
Frequency Converter	47
Frequency Converter Identification	10
Function At Stop	1-80 80
Function Relay	5-4 6 6, 89
Function Setups	68
Fuses	20
Fusing Not In UI Compliance	20
G	
General Specifications	
Graphical Display	49
Н	
High Power Series Mains And Motor Connections	18
How To Connect A Pc To The Frequency Converter	55
How To Connect Motor - Introduction	29
How To Connect To Mains And Earthing For B1 And B2	28
How To Operate Graphical	49
I	
Indexed Parameters	
Indicator Lights (leds)	51
Initialization	58
Installation At High Altitudes	5
Interval Between Starts	22-76 109



J		
[Jog Speed Hz]	3-11	65
[Jog Speed Rpm]		
		05
K		
Kty Sensor		147
		,
L		
Language	0-01	62
Language Package 1		
Language Package 2		
Leds		
Literature		
Live Zero Timeout Function		
Live Zero Timeout Time		
Loggings		
Low Speed Detection		
M		
Main Menu		113
Main Menu Mode		
Main Menu Mode		
Main Reactance		
Mains Connection For A2 And A3		
Mains Connection For B1, B2 And B3		
Mains Connection For B4, C1 And C2		
Mains Connection For C3 And C4		
Mains Supply		
Mains Wiring Overview		
Maximum Boost Time		
Maximum Feedback Level		
Maximum Reference		83
Maximum Reference/feedb.		
Mechanical Dimensions		
Mechanical Mounting		
Minimum Feedback Level		
Minimum Reference		
Minimum Reference/feedb.		
Minimum Run Time		
Minimum Sleep Time		
Motor Connection For C3 And C4		
Motor Current		
Motor Frequency		
Motor Name Plate		
Motor Nominal Speed		
Motor Output		
[Motor Power Hp]		
[Motor Power Kw]		
Motor Protection		
Motor Rotation Check		
Motor Speed Direction		
[Motor Speed High Limit Hz]		
[Motor Speed High Limit Rpm]		
[Motor Speed Low Limit Hz]		
[Motor Speed Low Limit Rpm]		
Motor Thermal Protection		
Motor Voltage		
Motor Wiring Overview		
My Personal Menu		
N		
Name Plate Data		47



Name Plate Data.	
No Operation	
No-flow Delay	22-24
No-flow Function	22-23
Non-ul Fuses 200 V To 480 V	
<u> </u>	
0	
Output Performance (u, V, W)	
Overmodulation	
Over-voltage Control	2-17
Parameter Data	
Parameter Set-up	
Parameters For Quick Set-up	
Pc Software Tools	
Pid Autotuning	20-79
Pid Integral Time	
Pid Normal/ Inverse Control	
Pid Output Change	
Pid Performance	
Pid Proportional Gain	
Pid Start Speed Hz]	
•	
Pid Start Speed Rpm]	
Preset Reference	
Protection And Features Pulse Inputs	
·	
Ω	
Quick Menu	52,
Quick Menu Mode	
Quick Menu Mode	
Quick Set-up Parameters	
Quick Transfer Of Parameter Settings When Using	
3	
Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	
Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	
Reference 1 Source	3-15
Reference 2 Source	3-16
Relay Connection	
Relay Output	
Relay Outputs	
Rs-485 Bus Connection	
Safety Note	
Safety Regulations	
Safety Requirements Of Mechanical Installation	
Screened/armoured.	
Semi-auto Bypass Set-up	
Serial Communication	
Setpoint 1	
Setpoint 2	
Setpoint 2 Setpoint Boost	
Short Cycle Protection	
Side-by-side Installation	
Sine-wave Filter	
Start Delay	
Stator Leakage Reactance	
Status	
Status Messages	
-ton-by-cton	



Surroundings:	160
Switches S201, S202, And S801	
Switching Frequency	
T	
Terminal 27 Mode	5-01 85
Terminal 29 Mode	
Terminal 42 Output	
Terminal 42 Output Max Scale	
Terminal 42 Output Min Scale	
Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant	
Terminal 53 High Current	
Terminal 53 High Ref./feedb. Value	
Terminal 53 High Voltage	
Terminal 53 Live Zero	
Terminal 53 Low Current	
Terminal 53 Low Ref./feedb. Value	
Terminal 53 Low Voltage	
Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant	
Terminal 54 High Current	
Terminal 54 High Ref./feedb. Value	·
Terminal 54 High Voltage	
Terminal 54 Live Zero	
Terminal 54 Low Current	
Terminal 54 Low Ref./feedb. Value	·
Terminal 54 Low Voltage	
Thermistor	
Thermistor Source	
Tightening Of Terminals	
Time Format	
Torque Characteristics	
[Trip Speed Low Hz]	
[Trip Speed Low Rpm]	
Two Ways Of Operating	
Type Code String (t/c)	
Type Code String Low And Medium Power	
7,7pc 3030 301 ng 2017 nio 10000 11 10101	
U	
Ul Compliance/non-compliance	21
Ul Fuses, 200 - 240 V	
Usb Connection.	43
V	
Variable (quadratic) Torque Applications (vt)	164
Voltage Level	
Totage 20761	130
W	
Wake-up Ref./fb Difference	22-44 107
[Wake-up Speed Hz]	
[Wake-up Speed Rpm]	
Warning Against Unintended Start	
Warning Feedback High	
Warning Feedback Low	
Warning Speed High	
Wiring Example And Testing	



www.trane.com

office or e-mail us at comfort@trane.com

Literature Order Number	BAS-SVX19A-EN	
Date	December 2008	
Supersedes		

For more information, contact your local Trane Trane has a policy of continous product and product data improvement and reserves the right to change design and specifications without notice.

* M G 1 2 H 1 N 2 *

MG12H102